Joseph H. Lathrop
D. H. S.
1858.

FIRST

LESSONS IN LATIN;

OR

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S

LATIN GRAMMAR.

BY PROF. E. A. ANDREWS.

THIRD EDITION.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY CROCKER AND BREWSTER,

47 Washington Street.

1839.

STEREOTYPED AT THE
BOSTON TYPE AND STEREOTYPE FOUNDRY.

PREFACE.

The following work consists of two distinct parts. The first is an abstract of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, comprising the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms. As the abridgment is intended to serve as an introduction to the larger Grammar, the language and arrangement of the latter are in general retained.

The second part consists of Exercises in Syntax, Reading Lessons, and a Vocabulary.

The Exercises are designed to illustrate the principal rules of Latin construction, and to render the student familiar with the various grammatical inflections. They are divided into two parts. The first consists of Latin sentences exemplifying the rules under which they are severally arranged; the second, of English examples, in the translation of which into Latin the same principles are to be applied.

The Reading Lessons consist of three parts. The first, embracing a brief compendium of the Life of Joseph, is taken, with only a few slight alterations, from the well-known Epitome Historiæ Sacræ of Prof. Lhomond. The remaining parts, consisting of Fables, and a version, with some variations, of an ancient and popular English tale, are taken from the lessons of Bröder To the Reading Lessons are subjoined notes, serving to explain the more difficult grammatical constructions by reference to the principles contained in the first part.

In preparing the Vocabulary, care has been taken to render it as concise as possible, and yet to omit nothing of essential importance to the student while perusing the Exercises and Reading Lessons.

To prevent, as far as was practicable, the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students so often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words in this, as in the larger Grammar, are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked. If the instructor will see that no error occurs in pronouncing the paradigms, and that the subsequent lessons are first studied with reference to pronunciation alone, according to the rules of Orthöepy on the ninth and tenth pages, he will save himself and his pupils much labor at a subsequent period, in attempting to correct bad habits after they have become nearly inveterate.

Juvenile classes, commencing with this volume, and continuing to review it until familiar with every part, will be well qualified to enter upon the study of the Reader in connection with the larger Grammar. It will be found a useful exercise for all classes, and especially for the younger ones, to prepare accurate, written translations of their Latin lessons, and on a subsequent day to retranslate them into Latin without reference to the original. Exercises of this kind should at first be short, but may be gradually extended to almost any required length. By this means English words and phrases may be made to suggest to the student the corresponding Latin ones, in the same manner that the Latin usually suggests the proper English expression.

Boston, July 4, 1838.

CONTENTS.

1*

FIRST LESSONS

---

1. LATIN GRAMMAR teaches the principles of the Latin language.

2. It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

3. Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of a language, and the proper mode of spelling words.

4. The letters of the Latin language are twenty-four.

5. They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

---

1. What does Latin Grammar teach?
2. Into what parts is it divided?
3. Of what does Orthography treat?
4. How many letters has the Latin language?
5. What are their names?

6. *K* and *W* are not found in Latin words.

7. Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants.*

8. The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.

9. Of the consonants, *l, m, n*, and *r*, are called *liquids.*

10. *X* and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs;* and *z* for *ds* or *ts.*

11. The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes.*

12. Two vowels, in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong;* as, *ae* in *mu'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu.*

13. A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-ĭ-nus.*

14. A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal iine over it; as, *o* in *ser-mō'-nis.*

15. A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line; as, *u* in *vol'-ŭ̄-cris.*

16. The *circumflex* accent denotes a contraction; as, *num-mûm* for *num-mō'-rum.*

17. The *grave* accent is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words containing the same letters; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.

18. The *diærĕsis* denotes that the vowel over which it stands, does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *aër*, the air.

---

6. What English letters are not found in Latin?
7. How are letters divided?
8. Which are vowels?
9. Which of the consonants are liquids?
10. Which are double letters?
11. What are the other consonants called?
12. What is a diphthong?
13. How is a short vowel marked?
14. How is a long vowel marked?
15. How is a doubtful vowel marked?
16. What is the use of the circumflex accent?
17. What is the use of the grave accent?
18. What is the use of the diærĕsis?

ORTHOËPY.

19. Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

20. *A*, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah;* as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah.*

21. *Es*, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease;* as, *ig'-nes.*

22. *Os*, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose;* as, *nos*, *il'-los.*

23. *C* and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

24. The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

25. The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The following are the general rules for the *quantity* of syllables: —

26. (1.) A vowel before another vowel is short.

27. (2.) Diphthongs, not beginning with *u*, are long.

28. (3.) A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute and a liquid, is long, by *position*, as it is called.

29. (4.) A vowel before a mute and a liquid is *common*, i. e. either long or short; as, *a* in *pă'-tris.*

30. Accent is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

---

19. Of what does Orthoëpy treat?
20. What sound has *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable?
21. How is *es* at the end of a word pronounced?
22. How is *os* pronounced at the end of plural cases?
23. What is the rule for the sound of *c* and *g*?
24. What is the penult?
25. What is the antepenult?
26. What is the first general rule for the quantity of syllables?
27. What is the second?
28. What is the third?
29. What is the fourth?
30. What is accent?

31. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter, mā'-ter, pen'-na.*

32. In words of more than two syllables, if the *penult* is *long*, it is accented; but, if it is *short*, the accent is on the *antepenult;* as, *a-mī'-cus, dom'-ĭ-nus.*

33. If the penult is *common*, the accent, in prose, is upon the *antepenult;* as, *phar'-ĕ-tra;* but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their *penult* in prose; as, *u-nĭ'-us.*

34. In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

ETYMOLOGY.

35. Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

36. The parts of speech in Latin are eight—*Substantive* or *Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction,* and *Interjection.*

37. To verbs belong *Participles, Gerunds,* and *Supines.*

38. *Inflection,* in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

39. It is of three kinds—*declension, conjugation,* and *comparison.*

40. Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined.*

---

31. How are words of two syllables accented ?
32. How are words of more than two syllables accented ?
33. How, if the penult is common ?
34. How many syllables has a Latin word ?
35. Of what does Etymology treat ?
36. How many parts of speech are there in Latin ?
37. What classes of words belong to verbs ?
38. What is inflection ?
39. How many kinds of inflection are there ?
40. What classes of words are declined ?

41. Verbs are *conjugated.*
42. Adjectives and adverbs are *compared.*

NOUNS.

43. A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.
44. Nouns are either *proper*, *common*, or *abstract*.
45. A proper noun is the name of an *individual* object; as, *Cæsar*, *Roma*.
46. A common noun denotes a *class* of objects, to any one of which it is equally applicable; as, *homo*, a man; *avis*, a bird.
47. An abstract noun is the name of a *quality*, or of a *mode* of being or action; as, *bonĭtas*, goodness; *gaudium*, joy.
48. A common noun, when, in the singular number, it signifies many, is called a *collective* noun; as, *popŭlus*, a people.

GENDER.

49. Nouns have three genders — *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*.
50. The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.
51. Names and appellations of all male beings, and also of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine*.

---

41. What classes of words are conjugated?
42. What compared?
43. What is a noun?
44. What are the three principal classes of nouns?
45. What is a proper noun?
46. What is a common noun?
47. What is an abstract noun?
48. What is a collective noun?
49. How many genders have nouns?
50. On what does the gender of Latin nouns depend?
51. What is the general rule for nouns of the masculine gender?

52. Names and appellations of all female beings, and also of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine*.

53. Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender.

54. Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

NUMBER.

55. Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*, which are distinguished by their terminations.

56. The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

CASES.

57. *Cases* are those terminations of nouns, by means of which their relations to other words are denoted.

58. Latin nouns have six cases, viz. *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

59. The nominative indicates the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb.

60. The genitive is used to indicate *origin, possession*, and many other relations, which, in English, are denoted by the preposition *of*.

---

52. For nouns of the feminine gender?
53. Define common and doubtful gender.
54. What noums are neuter?
55. How many numbers have Latin nouns?
56. What do these denote?
57. What are cases?
58. How many cases have Latin nouns?
59. How is the nominative used?
60. How is the genitive used?

61. The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done.

62. The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

63. The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

64. The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those which are usually expressed in English by the prepositions *with, from, in*, or *by*.

DECLENSIONS.

65. There are, in Latin, five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first, second, third, fourth,* and *fifth* declensions.

66. These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *eï*.

67. Every inflected word consists of two parts—a *root*, and a *termination*.

68. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection.

69. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

---

61. How is the dative used?
62. How is the accusative used?
63. How is the vocative used?
64. How is the ablative used?
65. How many declensions have Latin nouns?
66. How are the declensions distinguished from each other?
67. What are the two parts of an inflected word?
68. What is the root?
69. What is the termination?

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions: —

Singular.

	I.	II.		III.		IV.		V.
		M.	*N.*	*M. & F.*	*N.*	*M.*	*N.*	
Nom.	ă,	us, er,	um,	or, &c.	ĕ, &c.	us,	ū,	es,
Gen.	æ,	ī,		is,		ûs,	ū,	eī,
Dat.	æ,	ō,		ī,		uī,	ū,	eī,
Acc.	am,	um,		em,	ĕ, &c.	um,	ū,	em,
Voc.	ă,	ĕ, er,	um,	or, &c.	ĕ, &c.	us,	ū,	es,
Abl.	â,	ō,		ĕ *or* ī,		ū,		ē,

Plural.

	I.	II.		III.		IV.		V.
Nom.	æ,	ī,	ă,	es,	ă, iă,	us,	uă,	es,
Gen.	ārum,	ōrum,		um *or* ium,		uum,		ērum,
Dat.	is,	is,		ĭbus,		ĭbus *or* ŭbus,		ēbus,
Acc.	as,	os,	ă,	es,	ă, iă,	us,	uă,	es,
Voc.	æ,	ī,	ă,	es,	ă, iă,	us,	uă,	es,
Abl.	is.	is.		ĭbus.		ĭbus *or* ŭbus.		ēbus.

Remarks.

70. The accusative singular, except in some neuter nouns, ends in *m*.

71. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.

72. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.

73. The genitive plural ends in *um*.

74. The dative and ablative plural end alike; — in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is;* in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *bus*.

---

70. How does the accusative singular end?
71. What is the rule for the vocative singular?
72. What case is like the nominative plural?
73. How does the genitive plural end?
74. What is the rule for the dative and ablative plural?

75. The accusative plural, except in neuter nouns, ends in *s*.

76. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

FIRST DECLENSION.

77. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

78. Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

79. Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

80. They are thus declined: —

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	Mu′-sa,	*a muse;*	*Nom.*	mu′-sæ,	*muses;*
Gen.	mu′-sæ,	*of a muse;*	*Gen.*	mu-sā′-rum,	*of muses;*
Dat.	mu′-sæ,	*to a muse;*	*Dat.*	mu′-sis,	*to muses;*
Acc.	mu′-sam,	*a muse;*	*Acc.*	mu′-sas,	*muses;*
Voc.	mu′-sa,	*O muse;*	*Voc.*	mu′-sæ,	*O muses;*
Abl.	mu′-sâ,	*with a muse;*	*Abl.*	mu′-sis,	*with muses.*

In like manner decline

Au′-la, *a hall.*
Cu′-ra, *care.*
Ga′-le-a, *a helmet.*
In′-sŭ-la, *an island.*
Lit′-ĕ-ra, *a letter.*
Lus-cin′-i-a, *a nightingale.*
Mach′-ĭ-na, *a machine.*
Pen′-na, *a quill, a wing.*
Sa-git′-ta, *an arrow.*
Stel′-la, *a star.*
To′-ga, *a gown.*
Vi′-a, *a way.*

Greek Nouns.

81. Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es*, and some also in *a*, are Greek.

---

75. How does the accusative plural end?
76. What peculiarities have nouns of the neuter gender?
77. How do nouns of the first declension end?
78. Of what gender are they?
79. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?
80. Decline *musa*.
81 To what language do nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, belong?

82. Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number : —

N. Pe-nel′-ŏ-pe,	*N.* Æ-nē′-as,	*N.* An-chī′-ses,
G. Pe-nel′-ŏ-pes,	*G.* Æ-nē′-æ,	*G.* An-chī′-sæ,
D. Pe-nel′-ŏ-pæ,	*D.* Æ-nē′-æ,	*D.* An-chī′-sæ,
Ac. Pe-nel′-ŏ-pen,	*Ac.* Æ-nē′-am *or* -an,	*Ac.* An-chī′-sen,
V. Pe-nel′-ŏ-pe,	*V.* Æ-nē′-a,	*V.* An-chī′-se,
Ab. Pe-nel′-ŏ-pe.	*Ab.* Æ-nē′-à.	*Ab.* An-chī -se.

In like manner decline

E-pit′-ŏ-me, *an abridgment.*	Ti-ā′-ras, *a turban.*
This′-be.	Co-mē′-tes, *a comet,*
Bo′-re-as, *the north wind.*	Dy-nas′-tes, *a dynasty.*
Mi′-das.	Pri-am′-ĭ-des, *a son of Priam.*

83. Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa.*

SECOND DECLENSION.

84. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

85. Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

86. Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined : —

Singular.

	A lord.	*A son-in-law.*	*A field.*	*A kingdom.*
N.	Dom′-ĭ-nus,	Ge′-ner,	A′-ger,	Reg′-num,
G.	dom′-ĭ-ni,	gen′-ĕ-ri,	a′-gri,	reg′-ni,
D.	dom′-ĭ-no,	gen′-ĕ-ro,	a′-gro,	reg′-no,
Ac.	dom′-ĭ-num,	gen′-ĕ-rum,	a′-grum,	reg′-num,
V.	dom′-ĭ-ne,	ge′-ner,	a′-ger,	reg′-num,
Ab.	dom′-ĭ-no,	gen′-ĕ-ro,	a′-gro,	reg′-no,

82. Decline *Penelŏpe — Ænēas — Anchīses.*
83. How are Greek nouns declined in the plural ?
84. How do nouns of the second declension end ?
85. Of what gender are they ?
86. Decline *domĭnus — gener — ager — regnum.*

Plural.

N.	dom′-ĭ-ni,	gen′-ĕ-ri,	a′-gri,	reg′-na,
G.	dom-i-nō′-rum,	gen-e-rō′-rum,	a-grō′-rum,	reg-nō′-rum,
D.	dom′-ĭ-nis,	gen′-ĕ-ris,	a′-gris,	reg′-nis,
Ac.	dom′-ĭ-nos,	gen′-ĕ-ros,	a′-gros,	reg′-na,
V.	dom′-ĭ-ni,	gen′-ĕ-ri,	a′-gri,	reg′-na,
Ab.	dom′-ĭ-nis.	gen′-ĕ-ris.	a′-gris.	reg′-nis.

Like *domĭnus* decline

An′-ĭ-mus, *the mind.*
Clyp′-e-us, *a shield.*
Cor′-vus, *a raven.*
Fo′-cus, *a hearth.*
Gla′-di-us, *a sword.*
Lu′-cus, *a grove.*
Nu′-mĕ-rus, *a number.*
O-ce′-ă-nus, *the ocean.*
Tro′-chus, *a top.*
Ven′-tus, *the wind.*

Like *gener* decline

A-dul′-ter, ĕri, *an adulterer.*
Ar′-mĭ-ger, ĕri, *an armor-bearer.*
Cel′-tĭ-ber, ĕri, *a Celtiberian.*
I′-ber, ĕri, *a Spaniard.*
Li′-ber, ĕri, *Bacchus.*
Pu′-er, ĕri, *a boy.*
So′-cer, ĕri, *a father-in-law.*
Ves′-per, ĕri, *the evening.*

Like *ager* decline

A′-per, *a wild boar.*
Aus′-ter, *the south wind.*
Fa′-ber, *a workman.*
Li′-ber, *a book.*
Ma-gis′-ter, *a master.*
On′-ă-ger, *a wild ass.*
Al-ex-an′-der.
Teu′-cer.

Like *regnum* decline

An′-trum, *a cave.*
A′-tri-um, *a hall.*
Bel′-lum, *war.*
Ex-em′-plum, *an example.*
Ne-go′-ti-um, *a business.*
Ni′-trum, *nitre.*
Præ-sid′-i-um, *a defence.*
Sax′-um, *a rock.*
Scep′-trum, *a sceptre.*
Tem′-plum, *a temple.*

87. *Vir*, a man, and its compounds, (the only nouns in *ir*,) are declined like *gener*.

88. Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius, Horāti.* So also *filius*, a son, has *fili*.

---

87. How is *vir* declined?
88. What nouns are excepted in the vocative singular?

89. *Deus*, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

GREEK NOUNS.

89½. Nouns of the second declension, ending in *os* and *on*, are Greek. They are thus declined: —

Singular.	Barbĭton, *a lyre.* Singular.	Plural.
N. De'-los,	*N.* bar'-bĭ-ton,	bar'-bĭ-ta,
G. De'-li,	*G.* bar'-bĭ-ti,	bar'-bĭ-tôn,
D. De'-lo,	*D.* bar'-bĭ-to,	bar'-bĭ-tis,
Ac. De'-lon,	*Ac.* bar'-bĭ-ton,	bar'-bĭ-ta,
V. De'-le,	*V.* bar'-bĭ-ton,	bar'-bĭ-ta,
Ab. De'-lo.	*Ab.* bar'-bĭ-to,	bar'-bĭ-tis.

THIRD DECLENSION.

90. The number of final letters in the third declension is eleven. Four are vowels — *a, e, i, o;* and seven are consonants — *c, l, n, r, s, t, x.* The number of its final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases: —

91.

Honor, *honor;* masc. Singular.	Plural.	Sermo, *speech;* masc. Singular.	Plural.
N. ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,	*N.* ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
G. ho-nō'-ris,	ho-nō'-rum,	*G.* ser-mō'-nis,	ser-mō'-num,
D. ho-nō'-ri,	ho-nor'-ĭ-bus,	*D.* ser-mō'-ni,	ser-mon'-ĭ-bus,
Ac. ho-nō'-rem,	ho-nō'-res,	*Ac.* ser-mō'-nem,	ser-mō'-nes,
V. ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,	*V.* ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
Ab. ho-nō'-re,	ho-nor'-ĭ-bus.	*Ab.* ser-mō'-ne,	ser-mon'-ĭ-bus.

89. What peculiarities in declension has *deus?*
89½. What terminations, in the second declension, are Greek?
90. What is the number of final letters and syllables in the third declension?
91. Decline *honor,* &c.

Rupes, *a rock;* fem.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. ru′-pes,	ru′-pes,
G. ru′-pis,	ru′-pi-um,
D. ru′-pi,	ru′-pĭ-bus,
Ac. ru′-pem,	ru′-pes,
V. ru′-pes,	ru′-pes,
Ab. ru′-pe,	ru′-pĭ-bus.

Ars, *art;* fem.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. ars,	ar′-tes,
G. ar′-tis,	ar′-ti-um,*
D. ar′-ti,	ar′-tĭ-bus,
Ac. ar′-tem,	ar′-tes,
V. ars,	ar′-tes,
Ab. ar′-te,	ar′-tĭ-bus.

Miles, *a soldier;* com. gen.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. mi′-les,	mil′-ĭ-tes,
G. mil′-ĭ-tis,	mil′-ĭ-tum,
D. mil′-ĭ-ti,	mi-lit′-ĭ-bus,
Ac. mil′-ĭ-tem,	mil′-ĭ-tes,
V. mi′-les,	mil′-ĭ-tes,
Ab. mil′-ĭ-te,	mi-lit′-ĭ-bus.

Pater, *a father;* masc.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. pa′-ter,	pa′-tres,
G. pa′-tris,	pa′-trum,
D. pa′-tri,	pat′-rĭ-bus,
Ac. pa -trem,	pa′-tres,
V. pa′-ter,	pa′-tres,
Ab. pa′-tre,	pat′-rĭ-bus.

Turris, *a tower;* fem.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. tur′-ris,	tur′-res,
G. tur′-ris,	tur′-ri-um,
D. tur′-ri,	tur′-rĭ-bus,
Ac. tur′-rem,	tur′-res,
V. tur′-ris,	tur′-res,
Ab. tur′-re *or* -ri,	tur′-rĭ-bus.

Nox, *night;* fem.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. nox,	noc′-tes,
G. noc′-tis,	noc′-ti-um,†
D. noc′-ti,	noc′-tĭ-bus,
Ac. noc′-tem,	noc′-tes,
V. nox,	noc′-tes,
Ab. noc′-te,	noc′-tĭ-bus.

Lapis, *a stone;* masc.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. la′-pis,	lap′-ĭ-des,
G. lap′-ĭ-dis,	lap′-ĭ-dum,
D. lap′-ĭ-di,	la-pid′-ĭ-bus,
Ac. lap′-ĭ-dem,	lap′-ĭ-des,
V. la′-pis,	lap′-ĭ-des,
Ab. lap′-ĭ-de,	la-pid′-ĭ-bus.

Virgo, *a virgin;* fem.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. vir′-go,	vir′-gĭ-nes,
G. vir′-gĭ-nis,	vir′-gĭ-num,
D. vir′-gĭ-ni,	vir-gin′-ĭ-bus,
Ac. vir′-gĭ-nem,	vir′-gĭ-nes,
V. vir′-go,	vir′-gĭ-nes,
Ab. vir′-gĭ-ne,	vir-gin′-ĭ-bus.

* Pronounced *ar′-she-um.*   † *noc′-she um.*

Sedīle, *a seat;* neut.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	se-dī'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
G.	se-dī'-lis,	se-dil'-i-um,
D.	se-dī'-li,	se-dil'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	se-dī'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
V.	se-dī'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
Ab.	se-dī'-li,	se-dil'-ĭ-bus.

Anĭmal, *an animal;* neut.

	Singular	*Plural.*
N.	an'-ĭ-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
G.	an-i-mā'-lis,	an-i-ma'-li-um,
D.	an-i-mā'-li,	an-i-mal'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	an'-ĭ-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
V.	an'-ĭ-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
Ab.	an-i-mā'-li,	an-i-mal'-ĭ-bus.

Carmen, *a verse;* neut.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	car'-men,	car'-mĭ-na,
G.	car'-mĭ-nis,	car'-mĭ-num,
D.	car'-mĭ-ni,	car-min'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	car'-men,	car'-mĭ-na,
V.	car'-men,	car'-mĭ-na,
Ab.	car'-mĭ-ne,	car-min'-ĭ-bus.

Opus, *a work;* neut.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	o'-pus,	op'-ĕ-ra,
G.	op'-ĕ-ris,	op'-ĕ-rum,
D.	op'-ĕ-ri,	o-per'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	o'-pus,	op'-ĕ-ra,
V.	o'-pus,	op'-ĕ-ra,
Ab.	op'-ĕ-re,	o-per'-ĭ-bus.

Iter, *a journey;* neut.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	i'-ter,	i-tin'-ĕ-ra,
G.	i-tin'-ĕ-ris,	i-tin'-ĕ-rum,
D.	i-tin'-ĕ-ri,	it-i-ner'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	i'-ter,	i-tin'-ĕ-ra,
V.	i'-ter,	i-tin'-ĕ-ra,
Ab.	i-tin'-ĕ-re,	it-i-ner'-ĭ-bus.

Caput, *a head;* neut.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	ca'-put,	cap'-ĭ-ta,
G.	cap'-ĭ-tis,	cap'-ĭ-tum,
D.	cap'-ĭ-ti,	ca-pit'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	ca'-put,	cap'-ĭ-ta,
V.	ca'-put,	cap'-ĭ-ta,
Ab.	cap'-ĭ-te,	ca-pit'-ĭ-bus.

Poëma, *a poem;* neut.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ă-ta,
G.	po-em'-ă-tis,	po-em'-ă-tum,
D.	po-em'-ă-ti,	po-e-mat'-ĭ-bus *or* po-em'-ă-tis,
Ac.	po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ă-ta,
V.	po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ă-ta,
Ab.	po-em'-ă-te,	po-e-mat'-ĭ-bus *or* po-em'-ă-tis.

Rules for the Gender of Nouns of the Third Declension.

MASCULINES.

92. Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, and *os*, are masculine.

93. Exc. 1.—Nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal; as, *ratio*, reason.

94. Exc. 2.—Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine; as, *arundo*, a reed; *imāgo*, an image.

FEMININES.

95. Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *x*, are feminine.

96. Exc. 1.—Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful; as, *ignis*, fire.

97. Exc. 2.—*Dens*, *fons*, *mons*, and *pons*, are masculine.

98. Exc. 3.—Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

NEUTERS.

99. Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *i*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur*, and *us*, are neuter.

---

92. What nouns of the third declension are masculine?
93. What nouns in *io* are excepted?
94. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?
95. What nouns of the third declension are feminine?
96. What nouns in *is* are excepted?
97. What nouns in *s* preceded by a consonant are excepted?
98. What nouns in *x* are excepted?
99. What nouns of the third declension are neuter?

100. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *n*, except those in *men*, are masculine; as, *canon*, a rule.

101. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine; as, *juventus*, youth; *incus*, an anvil.

Rules for the Oblique Cases of Nouns of the Third Declension.

GENITIVE SINGULAR.

102. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ătis*; as, *di-a-dē′-ma, di-a-dem′-ă-tis*, a crown.

103. Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is*; as, *re′-te, re′-tis*, a net.

104. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis*; as, *ser′-mo, ser-mō′-nis*, speech.

105. Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, form their genitive in *ĭnis*; as, *a-run′-do, a-run′-dĭ-nis*, a reed; *i-mā′-go, i-mag′-ĭ-nis*, an image.

106. Nouns in *l*, *n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is*; as, *con′-sul, con′-sŭ-lis*, a consul; *ca′-non, can′-ŏ-nis*, a rule; *ho′-nor, ho-nō′-ris*, honor.

107. Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *ĭnis*; as, *flu′-men, flu′-mĭ-nis*, a river.

108. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive; as, *pa′-ter, pa′-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber*; as, *Oc-tō′-ber, Oc-tō′-bris*.

---

100. What nouns in *n* are excepted?
101. What nouns in *us* are excepted?
102. How do nouns in *a* form their genitive?
103. How do nouns in *e* form their genitive?
104. How do nouns in *o* form their genitive?
105. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?
106. How do nouns in *n*, *l*, and *r*, form their genitive?
107. What nouns in *n* are excepted?
108. What nouns in *r* are excepted?

109. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis;* as, *æ'-tas, æ-tā'-tis,* age.

110. Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is, ĭtis,* or *etis;* as, *ru'-pes, ru'-pis,* a rock; *mi'-les, mil'-ĭ-tis,* a soldier; *se'-ges, seg'-ĕ-tis,* growing corn.

111. Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris, au'-ris,* the ear.

112. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis;* as, *flos, flo'-ris,* a flower; *ne'-pos, ne-pō'-tis,* a grandchild.

113. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ĕris* or *ŏris;* as, *ge'-nus, gen'-ĕ-ris,* a kind; *tem'-pus, tem'-pŏ-ris,* time.

114. Nouns in *s,* with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis;* as, *trabs, tra'-bis,* a beam; *pars, par'-tis,* a part.

115. Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cis* or *gis;* as, *vox, vo'-cis,* the voice; *con'-jux, con'-jŭ-gis,* a spouse.

116. Exc. — Nouns in *ex,* of more than one syllable, form their genitive in *ĭcis;* as, *pol'-lex, pol'-lĭ-cis,* the thumb.

ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

117. Some Latin nouns in *is,* which do not increase in the genitive, have *im;* and some Greek nouns have *im, in,* or *a.*

---

109. How do nouns in *as* form their genitive?
110. How do nouns in *es* form their genitive?
111. How do nouns in *is* form their genitive?
112. How do nouns in *os* form their genitive?
113. How do nouns in *us* form their genitive?
114. How do nouns in *s* with a consonant before it, form their genitive?
115. How do nouns in *x* form their genitive?
116. What nouns in *ex* are excepted?
117. What nouns have *im* in the accusative?

ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

118. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedīle*, *sedīli*; *anĭmal*, *animāli*; *calcar*, *calcāri*.

119. Nouns which have *im* or *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* and *is*, have *i* in the ablative; as, *vis*, *vim*, *vi*; *December*, *Decembri*; *Aprīlis*, *Aprīli*.

120. Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* ór *i*; as, *turris*, *turre* or *turri*.

GENITIVE PLURAL.

121. Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, *sedīle*, *sedīli*, *sedilium*; *turris*, *turre* or *turri*, *turrium*.

122. Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium*; as, *nubes*, *nubium*; *hostis*, *hostium*.

123. Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural; as, *urbs*, *urbium*; *gens*, *gentium*.

124. Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium*; as, *cliens*, *clientium*; *Arpīnas*, *Arpinatium*.

---

118. What neuters have *i* in the ablative?
119. What other nouns have *i* in the ablative?
120. What nouns have their ablative in *e* or *i*?
121. What is the first class of nouns which make *ium* in the genitive plural?
122. What is the second class?
123. What is the third class?
124. What is the fourth class?

125.

Jupĭter.

Singular.	
N.	Ju′-pĭ-ter,
G.	Jo′-vis,
D.	Jo′-vi,
Ac.	Jo′-vem,
V.	Ju′-pĭ-ter,
Ab.	Jo′-ve.

Vis, *strength.*

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	vis,	vi′-res,
G.	vis,	vir′-i-um,
D.	—	vir′-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	vim,	vi′-res,
V.	vis,	vi′-res,
Ab.	vi,	vir′-ĭ-bus.

Bos, *an ox* or *cow.*

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	bos,	bo′-ves,
G.	bo′-vis,	bo′-um,
D.	bo′-vi,	bo′-bus *or* bu′-bus,
Ac.	bo′-vem,	bo′-ves,
V.	bos,	bo′-ves,
Ab.	bo′-ve,	bo′-bus *or* bu′-bus.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

126. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Those in *us* are masculine; those in *u* are neuter, and indeclinable in the singular number.

127.

Fructus, *fruit.*

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	fruc′-tus,	fruc′-tus,
G.	fruc′-tûs,	fruc′-tu-um,
D.	fruc′-tu-i,*	fruc′-tĭ-bus,
Ac.	fruc′-tum,	fruc′-tus,
V.	fruc′-tus,	fruc′-tus,
Ab.	fruc′-tu,	fruc′-tĭ-bus.

Cornu, *a horn.*

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	cor′-nu,	cor′-nu-a,
G.	cor′-nu,	cor′-nu-um,
D.	cor′-nu,	cor′-nĭ-bus,
Ac.	cor′-nu,	cor′-nu-a,
V.	cor′-nu,	cor′-nu-a,
Ab.	cor′-nu,	cor′-nĭ-bus.

---

125. Decline *Jupĭter* — *vis* — *bos.*
126. How do nouns of the fourth declension end?
127. Decline *fructus* — *cornu.*

* Pronounced *fruct′-yu-i*, or *fruc′-tshu-i*, &c.

In like manner decline

Can'-tus, *a song.*	Mo'-tus, *motion.*
Cur'-rus, *a chariot.*	Se-nā'-tus, *the senate.*
Ex-er'-cĭ-tus, *an army.*	Ge'-lu, *ice.*
Fluc'-tus, *a wave.*	Ve'-ru, *a spit.*

EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

128. The following are feminine: —

Acus, *a needle.*	Manus, *a hand.*
Domus, *a house.*	Portĭcus, *a gallery.*
Ficus, *a fig.*	Tribus, *a tribe.*

EXCEPTIONS IN DECLENSION.

129. *Domus*, a house, is partly of the fourth declension, and partly of the second. It is thus declined: —

	Singular.	*Plural.*
N.	do'-mus,	do'-mus,
G.	do'-mûs *or* do'-mi,	dom'-u-um *or* do-mō'-rum,
D.	dom'-u-i *or* do'-mo,	dom'-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	do'-mum,	do'-mus *or* do'-mos,
V.	do'-mus,	do'-mus,
Ab.	do'-mo,	dom'-ĭ-bus.

130. The following nouns have *ŭbus* in the dative and ablative plural: —

Acus, *a needle.*	Lacus, *a lake.*	Specus, *a den.*
Arcus, *a bow.*	Partus, *a birth.*	Tribus, *a tribe.*
Artus, *a joint.*	Pecu, *a flock.*	

Genu, a knee; *portus*, a harbor; *tonĭtrus*, thunder; and *veru*, a spit, have *ĭbus* or *ŭbus*.

---

128. What nouns of this declension are feminine?
129. How is *domus* declined?
130. What nouns are excepted in the dative and ablative plural?

FIFTH DECLENSION.

131. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

132.

Res, *a thing.*			Dies, *a day.*	
Singular.	*Plural.*		*Singular.*	*Plural.*
N. res,	res,		*N.* di′es,	di′-es,
G. re′-i,	re′-rum,		*G.* di-ē′-i,	di-ē′-rum,
D. re′-i,	re′-bus,		*D.* di-ē′-i,	di-ē′-bus,
Ac. rem,	res,		*Ac.* di′-em,	di′-es,
V. res,	res,		*V.* di′-es,	di′-es,
Ab. re,	re′-bus.		*Ab.* di′-e,	di-ē′-bus.

133. *Dies*, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

ADJECTIVES.

134. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

135. Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declension, or of the third only.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

136. The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declension ends either in *us* or *er*.

---

131. How do nouns of the fifth declension end?
132. Decline *res* — *dies*.
133. What nouns of the fifth declension are excepted in gender?
134. What is an adjective?
135. How are adjectives declined?
136. How does the masculine of adjectives of the first and second declension end?

137. Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum*; *piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

138. The masculine in *us* is declined like *dominus*; that in *er* like *gener*, or *ager*; the feminine like *musa*; and the neuter like *regnum*.

139. Bonus, *good*.

Singular.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	bo'-nus,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
G.	bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-ni,
D.	bo'-no,	bo'-næ,	bo'-no,
Ac.	bo'-num,	bo'-nam,	bo'-num,
V.	bo'-ne,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
Ab.	bo'-no,	bo'-nâ,	bo'-no,

Plural.

N.	bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
G.	bo-nō'-rum,	bo-nā'-rum,	bo-nō'-rum,
D.	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,
Ac.	bo'-nos,	bo'-nas,	bo'-na,
V.	bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
Ab.	bo'-nis.	bo'-nis.	bo'-nis.

In like manner decline

Al'-tus, *high*.	Fi'-dus, *faithful*.	Lon'-gus, *long*
A-vā'-rus, *covetous*.	Im'-prŏ-bus, *wicked*.	Ple'-nus, *full*.
Be-nig'-nus, *kind*.	In-ī'-quus, *unjust*.	Tac'-ĭ-tus, *silent*.

140. Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

---

137. How are the feminine and neuter formed?
138. How are adjectives of the first and second declension declined?
139. Decline the masculine of *bonus* — the feminine — the neuter.
140. What participles are declined like *bonus*?

141. Tener, *tender.*

Singular.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	te′-ner,	ten′-ĕ-ra,	ten′-ĕ-rum,
G.	ten′-ĕ-ri,	ten′-ĕ-ræ,	ten′-ĕ-ri,
D.	ten′-ĕ-ro,	ten′-ĕ-ræ,	ten′-ĕ-ro,
Ac.	ten′-ĕ-rum,	ten′-ĕ-ram,	ten′-ĕ-rum,
V.	te′-ner,	ten′-ĕ-ra,	ten′-ĕ-rum,
Ab.	ten′-ĕ-ro,	ten′-ĕ-râ,	ten′-ĕ-ro,

Plural.

N.	ten′-ĕ-ri,	ten′-ĕ-ræ,	ten′-ĕ-ra,
G.	ten-e-rō′-rum,	ten-e-rā′-rum,	ten-e-rō′-rum,
D.	ten′-ĕ-ris,	ten′-ĕ-ris,	ten′-ĕ-ris,
Ac.	ten′-ĕ-ros,	ten′-ĕ-ras,	ten′-ĕ-ra,
V.	ten′-ĕ-ri,	ten′-ĕ-ræ,	ten′-ĕ-ra,
Ab.	ten′-ĕ-ris.	ten′-ĕ-ris.	ten′-ĕ-ris.

In like manner are declined

As′-per, *rough.*	La′-cer, *torn.*	Pros′-per, *prosperous.*
Ex′-ter, *foreign.*	Li′-ber, *free.*	Sa′-tur, *full.*
Gib′-ber, *crook-backed.*	Mi′-ser, *wretched.*	Sem′-ĭ-fer, *half-wild.*

142. Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.

143. Piger, *slothful.*

Singular.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	pi′-ger,	pi′-gra,	pi′-grum,
G.	pi′-gri,	pi′-græ,	pi′-gri,
D.	pi′-gro,	pi′-græ,	pi′-gro,
Ac.	pi′-grum,	pi′-gram,	pi′-grum,
V.	pi′-ger,	pi′-gra,	pi′-grum,
Ab.	pi′-gro,	pi′-grâ,	pi′-gro,

141. Decline the masculine of *tener* — the feminine — the neuter.
142. How are other adjectives in *er* declined ?
143. Decline the masculine of *piger* — the feminine — the neuter.

Plural.

N.	pi′-gri,	pi′-græ,	pi′-gra,
G.	pi-grō′-rum,	pi-grā′-rum,	pi-grō′-rum,
D.	pi′-gris,	pi′-gris,	pi′-gris,
Ac.	pi′-gros,	pi′-gras,	pi′-gra,
V.	pi′-gri,	pi′-græ,	pi′-gra,
Ab.	pi′-gris.	pi′-gris.	pi′-gris.

In like manner decline

Æ′-ger, *sick.* In′-tĕ-ger, *entire.* Ru′-ber, *red.*
A′-ter, *black.* Ni′-ger, *black.* Sa′-cer, *sacred.*
Cre′-ber, *frequent.* Pul′-cher, *fair.* Si-nis′-ter, *left.*

144. Unus, *one.*

Singular.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	u′-nus,	u′-na,	u′-num,
G.	u-nī′-us,*	u-nī′-us,	u-nī′-us,
D.	u′-ni,	u′-ni,	u′-ni,
Ac.	u′-num,	u′-nam,	u′-num,
V.	u′-ne,	u′-na,	u′-num,
Ab.	u′-no.	u′-nâ.	u′-no.

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus.*

In like manner decline

A′-li-us, *another.* So′-lus, *alone.* Ul′-lus, *any.*
Nul′-lus, *no one.* To′-tus, *whole.* Al′-ter, *the other.*

Also, *uter*, and its compounds; as, *neuter*, neither; *uterque*, each, &c.

Remark.—*Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative singular neuter, and in the genitive *alīus*, contracted for *aliius.*

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

145. Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

---

144. Decline the masculine of *unus* — the feminine — the neuter.
145. How many terminations have adjectives of the third declension?

* See 33.

146. I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc.; *is*, fem.; and *e*, neut.; and are thus declined:—

147. Acer, *sharp*.

Singular.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	a′-cer,	a′-cris,	a′-cre,
G.	a′-cris,	a′-cris,	a′-cris,
D.	a′-cri,	a′-cri,	a′-cri,
Ac.	a′-crem,	a′-crem,	a′-cre,
V.	a′-cer,	a′-cris,	a′-cre,
Ab.	a′-cri,	a′-cri,	a′-cri,

Plural.

N.	a′-cres,	a′-cres,	a′-cri-a,
G.	a′-cri-um,	a′-cri-um,	a′-cri-um,
D.	ac′-rĭ-bus,	ac′-rĭ-bus,	ac′-rĭ-bus,
Ac.	a′-cres,	a′-cres,	a′-cri-a,
V.	a′-cres,	a′-cres,	a′-cri-a,
Ab.	ac′-rĭ-bus.	ac′-rĭ-bus.	ac′-rĭ-bus.

In like manner are declined the following only:—

Al′-ă-cer, *cheerful*.
Cam-pes′-ter, *of a plain*.
Cel′-ĕ-ber, *famous*.
E-ques′-ter, *equestrian*.
Pa-lus′-ter, *marshy*.
Pe-des′-ter, *on foot*.
Sa-lū′-ber, *wholesome*.
Sil-ves′-ter, *woody*.
Ter-res′-ter, *terrestrial*.
Vol′-ŭ-cer, *winged*.

Remark.—The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine; as, *salūber* or *salūbris*.

148. II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

---

146. How do those of three terminations end?
147. Decline *acer* in the masculine—in the feminine—in the neuter.
148. How do adjectives of two terminations end?

149. Mitis, *mild.*

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	M. & F.	*N.*	*M. & F.*	*N.*
N.	mi′-tis,	mi′-te,	mi′-tes,	mit′-i-a,*
G.	mi′-tis,	mi′-tis,	mit′-i-um,*	mit′-i-um,
D.	mi′-ti,	mi′-ti,	mit′-ĭ-bus,	mit′-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	mi′-tem,	mi′-te,	mi′-tes,	mit′-i-a,
V.	mi′-tis,	mi′-te,	mi′-tes,	mit′-i-a,
Ab.	mi′-ti,	mi′-ti,	mit′-ĭ-bus.	mit′-ĭ-bus.

In like manner decline

Ag′-ĭ-lis, *active.* Bre′-vĭs, *short.* Cru-dē′-lis, *cruel.* Dul′-cis, *sweet.* For′-tis, *brave.* Gra′-vis, *heavy.* In-col′-ŭ-mis, *safe.* Mi-rab′-ĭ-lis, *wonderful.* Om′-nis, *all.*

Tres, three, is declined like the plural of *mitis.*

150. All comparatives except *plus,* more, are declined like

151. Mitior,* *milder.*

Singular.

	M. & F.	*N.*
N.	mit′-i-or,	mit′-i-us,
G.	mit-i-ō′-ris,	mit-i-ō′-ris,
D.	mit-i-ō′-ri,	mit-i-ō′-ri,
Ac.	mit-i-ō′-rem,	mit′-i-us,
V.	mit′-i-or,	mit′-i-us,
Ab.	mit-i-ō′-re *or* -ri,	mit-i-ō′-re *or* -ri,

Plural.

N.	mit-i-ō′-res,	mit-i-ō′-ra,
G.	mit-i-ō′-rum,	mit-i-ō′-rum,
D.	mit-i-or′-ĭ-bus,	mit-i-or′-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	mit-i-ō′-res,	mit-i-ō′-ra,
V.	mit-i-ō′-res,	mit-i-ō′-ra,
Ab.	mit-i-or′-ĭ-bus.	mit-i-or′-ĭ-bus.

---

149. Decline *mitis* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.
150. How are comparatives declined?
151. Decline *mitior* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

* Pronounced *mish′-e-um,* &c.

In like manner decline

Al′-ti-or, *higher*. Fe-lic′-i-or, *happier*. Gra′-vi-or, *heavier*.
Bre′-vi-or, *shorter*. For′-ti-or, *braver*. U-be′-ri-or, *more fertile*.

152. Plus, *more*, is thus declined: —

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	N.		*M. & F.*	*N.*
N.	plus,	*N.*	plu′-res,	plu′-ra,
G.	plu′-ris,	*G.*	plu′-ri-um,	plu′-ri-um,
D.	———	*D.*	plu′-rĭ-bus,	plu′-rĭ-bus,
Ac.	plus,	*Ac.*	plu′-res,	plu′-ra,
V.	———	*V.*	———	———
Ab.	———	*Ab.*	plu′-rĭ-bus.	plu′-rĭ-bus.

153. III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

154. Felix, *happy*.

Singular.

	M. & F.	*N.*
N.	fe′-lix,	fe′-lix,
G.	fe-lī′-cis,	fe-lī′-cis,
D.	fe-lī′-ci,	fe-lī′-ci,
Ac.	fe-lī′-cem,	fe′-lix,
V.	fe′-lix,	fe′-lix,
Ab.	fe-lī′-ce *or* -ci,	fe-lī′-ce *or* -ci,

Plural.

N.	fe-lī′-ces,	fe-lic′-i-a,*
G.	fe-lic′-ĭ-um,*	fe-lic′-i-um,
D.	fe-lic′-ĭ-bus,	fe-lic′-ĭ-bus,
Ac.	fe-lī′-ces,	fe-lic′-i-a,
V.	fe-lī′-ces,	fe-lic′-i-a,
Ab.	fe-lic′-ĭ-bus.	fe-lic′-ĭ-bus.

152. Decline *plus*.
153. How are adjectives of one termination declined?
154. Decline *felix* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

* Pronounced *fe-lish′-e-um*, &c.

155. Præsens, *present.*

Singular.

	M. & F.	N.
N.	præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
G.	præ-sen'-tis,	præ-sen'-tis,
D.	præ-sen'-ti,	præ-sen'-ti,
Ac	præ-sen'-tem,	præ'-sens,
V.	præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
Ab.	præ-sen'-te *or* -ti,	præ-sen'-te *or* -ti,

Plural.

N.	præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,*
G.	præ-sen'-ti-um,	præ-sen'-ti-um,
D.	præ-sen'-tĭ-bus,	præ-sen -tĭ-bus,
Ac.	præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,
V.	præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,
Ab.	præ-sen'-tĭ-bus.	præ-sen'-tĭ-bus.

In like manner decline

Au'-dax, -ācis, *bold.*
Fe'-rox, -ōcis, *fierce.*
In'-gens, -tis, *huge.*
Par'-tĭ-ceps, -ĭpis, *participant.*
So'-lers, -tis, *shrewd.*
Sos'-pes, -ĭtis, *safe;* gen. pl. *-um.*

156. All present participles are declined like *præsens*

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

157. Numeral adjectives are those which denote number.

158. They are divided into three principal classes — *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive.*

159. Cardinal numbers are those which answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus,* &c.

160. Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank; as, *primus,* &c.

---

155. Decline *præsens* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.
156. What participles are declined like *præsens?*
157. What are numeral adjectives?
158. Into what classes are numeral adjectives divided?
159. Define cardinal numbers.
160. Define ordinal numbers.

* Pronounced *pre-sen'-she-a,* &c.

	161. Cardinal.	162. Ordinal.
1.	Unus, *one.*	Primus, *first.*
2.	Duo, *two*, &c.	Secundus, *second*, &c.
3.	Tres.	Tertius.
4.	Quatuor.	Quartus.
5.	Quinque.	Quintus.
6.	Sex.	Sextus.
7.	Septem.	Septĭmus.
8.	Octo.	Octāvus.
9.	Novem.	Nonus.
10.	Decem.	Decĭmus.
11.	Undĕcim.	Undecĭmus.
12.	Duodĕcim.	Duodecĭmus.
13.	Tredĕcim.	Tertius decĭmus.
14.	Quatuordĕcim.	Quartus decĭmus.
15.	Quindĕcim.	Quintus decĭmus.
16.	Sedĕcim *or* sexdĕcim.	Sextus decĭmus.
17.	Septendĕcim.	Septĭmus decĭmus.
18.	Octodĕcim.	Octāvus decĭmus.
19.	Novendĕcim.	Nonus decĭmus.
20.	Viginti.	Vicesĭmus *or* vigesĭmus.
21.	Viginti unus *or* unus et viginti.	Vicesĭmus primus.
22.	Viginti duo *or* duo et viginti, &c.	Vicesĭmus secundus.
30.	Triginta.	Tricesĭmus *or* trigesĭmus.
40.	Quadraginta.	Quadragesĭmus.
50.	Quinquaginta.	Quinquagesĭmus.
60.	Sexaginta.	Sexagesĭmus.
70.	Septuaginta.	Septuagesĭmus.
80.	Octoginta.	Octogesĭmus.
90.	Nonaginta.	Nonagesĭmus.
100.	Centum.	Centesĭmus.
200.	Ducenti, -æ, -a.	Ducentesĭmus.
300.	Trecenti.	Trecentesĭmus.
400.	Quadringenti.	Quadringentesĭmus.
500.	Quingenti.	Quingentesĭmus.
600.	Sexcenti.	Sexcentesĭmus.
700.	Septingenti.	Septingentesĭmus.
800.	Octingenti.	Octingentesĭmus.
900.	Nongenti.	Nongentesĭmus.
1000.	Mille.	Millesĭmus.
2000.	Duo millia *or* bis mille.	Bis millesĭmus.

---

161. Repeat the cardinal numbers.
162. Repeat the ordinal numbers.

163. *Duo* is thus declined: —

	Plural.		
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	du′-o,	du′-æ,	du′-o,
G.	du-ō′-rum,	du-ā′-rum,	du-ō′-rum,
D.	du-ō′-bus,	du-ā′-bus,	du-ō′-bus,
Ac.	du′-os *or* du′-o,	du′-as,	du′-o,
V.	du′-o,	du′-æ,	du′-o,
Ab.	du-ō′-bus.	du-ā′-bus.	du-ō′-bus.

164. *Ambo*, both, is declined like *duo*.

165. The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

166. Those denoting hundreds, are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

167. Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

168. That form of an adjective which simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality, is called the *positive* degree; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

169. The comparative denotes that the quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

170. The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one object, or set of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissĭmus*, highest; *mitissĭmus*, mildest.

---

163. Decline *duo* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.
164. What adjective is declined like *duo?*
165. What cardinal numbers are indeclinable?
166. How are those denoting hundreds declined?
167. How are ordinal numbers declined?
168. What is meant by the positive degree of an adjective?
169. What does the comparative degree denote?
170. What does the superlative degree denote?

171. They are formed either by peculiar terminations, or by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most.

172. The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc.; *ior*, fem.; *ius*, neut.; — the terminational superlative in *issĭmus*, *issĭma*, *issĭmum*.

173. These terminations are added to the root of the positive; as, *alt*us, *alt*ior, *alt*issĭmus; high, higher, highest; — *mit*is, *mit*ior, *mit*issĭmus; mild, milder, mildest; — *felix*, gen. *felīc*is, *felic*ior, *felic*issĭmus; happy, happier, happiest.

In like manner compare

Arc′-tus, *strait.*	Cru-dē′-lis, *cruel.*
Ca′-pax, *capacious.*	Cle′-mens, *gen.* -tis, *merciful.*
Ca′-rus, *dear.*	In′-ers, *gen.* -tis, *sluggish.*

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

174. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rĭmus* to that termination; as, *acer*, active; gen. *acr*is; comparative, *acr*ior; superlative, *acer*rĭmus.

175. Seven adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *lĭmus* to the root: —

Facĭlis,	facilior,	facillĭmus,	*easy.*
Difficĭlis,	difficilior,	difficillĭmus,	*difficult.*
Gracĭlis,	gracilior,	gracillĭmus,	*slender.*
Humĭlis,	humilior,	humillĭmus,	*low.*
Imbecĭllis,	imbecillior,	imbecillĭmus,	*weak.*
Simĭlis,	similior,	simillĭmus,	*like.*
Dissimĭlis,	dissimilior,	dissimillĭmus,	*unlike.*

171. How are the comparative and superlative degrees formed?
172. How do the terminational comparative and superlative end?
173. To what are these terminations added?
174. How do adjectives in *er* form their superlative?
175. What adjectives form their superlative in *lĭmus*?

176. These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives: —

Dexter,	dexterior,	dextĭmus,	*right.*
Extĕra, (*fem.*)	exterior,	extĭmus *or* extrēmus,	*outward.*
Postĕra, (*fem.*)	posterior,	postrēmus *or* postŭmus,	*hind.*
Infĕrus,	inferior,	infĭmus *or* imus,	*low.*
Supĕrus,	superior,	suprēmus *or* summus,	*high.*

177. The following are very irregular in comparison: —

Bonus,	melior,	optĭmus,	*good,*	*better,*	*best.*
Malus,	pejor,	pessĭmus,	*bad,*	*worse,*	*worst.*
Magnus,	major,	maxĭmus,	*great,*	*greater,*	*greatest.*
Parvus,	minor,	minĭmus,	*little,*	*less,*	*least.*
Multus,	——	plurĭmus,			
Multa,	——	plurĭma,	*much,*	*more,*	*most.*
Multum,	plus,	plurĭmum,			
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissĭmus,	*worthless.*		
Frugi,	frugalior,	frugalissĭmus,	*frugal.*		

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, except *magnus*, whose regular forms are contracted.

DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

178. Seven adjectives want the positive: —

Citerior, citĭmus, *nearer.*
Deterior, deterrĭmus, *worse.*
Interior, intĭmus, *inner.*
Ocior, ocissĭmus, *swifter.*
Prior, primus, *former.*
Propior, proxĭmus, *nearer.*
Ulterior, ultĭmus, *farther.*

179. The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*,

---

176. What five adjectives have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives?
177. Compare *bonus* — *malus*, &c.
178. Mention seven adjectives which want the positive.
179. In what other way may the comparative and superlative be formed?

more, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.

PRONOUNS.

180. A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of a noun.

181. There are eighteen simple pronouns:—

Ego, *I.*	Hic, *this* or *he.*	Suus, *his, hers, its.*
Tu, *thou.*	Is, *that* or *he.*	Cujus? *whose?*
Sui, *of himself, &c.*	Quis? *who?*	Noster, *our.*
Ille, *that* or *he.*	Qui, *who.*	Vester, *your.*
Ipse, *himself.*	Meus, *my.*	Nostras, *of our country.*
Iste, *that* or *he.*	Tuus, *thy.*	Cujas? *of what country?*

182. Pronouns are divided into two classes—substantives and adjectives.

183. Three—*ego, tu,* and *sui*—are substantives; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

184. All the pronouns want the vocative, except *tu, meus, noster,* and *nostras.*

185. The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

186. *Ego* is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

---

180. What is a pronoun?
181. How many simple pronouns are there in Latin?
182. Into what two classes are pronouns divided?
183. How many are substantives?
184. What pronouns want the vocative?
185. Of what gender are the substantive pronouns?
186. Of what person are the substantive pronouns?

SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

187. The substantive pronouns are thus declined: —

Singular.

N.	e'-go, *I;*	tu, *thou;*	———
G.	me'-i, *of me;*	tu'-i, *of thee;*	su'-i, *of himself, herself, itself;*
D.	mi'-hi, *to me;*	tib'-i, *to thee;*	sib'-i, *to himself, &c.*
Ac.	me, *me;*	te, *thee;*	se, *himself, &c.*
V.	———	tu, *O thou;*	———
Ab.	me, *with me;*	te, *with thee;*	se, *with himself, &c.*

Plural.

N.	nos, *we;*	vos, *ye* or *you;*	———
G.	nos'-trŭm *or* nos'-tri, *of us;*	ves'-trŭm *or* ves'-tri, *of you;*	su'-i, *of themselves;*
D.	no'-bis, *to us;*	vo'-bis, *to you;*	sib'-i, *to themselves;*
Ac.	nos, *us;*	vos, *you;*	se, *themselves;*
V.	———	vos, *O ye* or *you;*	———
Ab.	no'-bis, *with us.*	vo'-bis, *with you.*	se, *with themselves.*

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

188. Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes: — *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive,* and *patrial.*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

189. Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

190. They are *ille, iste, hic,* and *is,* and their compounds, and are thus declined: —

---

187. Decline *ego — tu — sui.*
188. Into what classes are adjective pronouns divided?
189. What are demonstrative pronouns?
190. What pronouns are demonstrative?

191.

Singular.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	il′-le,	il′-la,	il′-lud,
G.	il-lī′-us,*	il-lī′-us,	il-lī′-us,
D.	il′-li,	il′-li,	il′-li,
Ac.	il′-lum,	il′-lam,	il′-lud,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	il′-lo,	il′-lâ,	il′-lo,

Plural.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	il′-li,	il′-læ,	il′-la,
G.	il-lō′-rum,	il-lā′-rum,	il-lō′-rum,
D.	il′-lis,	il′-lis,	il′-lis,
Ac.	il′-los,	il′-las,	il′-la,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	il′-lis.	il′-lis.	il′-lis.

192. *Iste* is declined like *ille.*

193.

Singular.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	hic,	hæc,	hoc,
G.	hu′-jus,	hu′-jus,	hu′-jus,
D.	huic,†	huic,	huic,
Ac.	hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	hoc,	hac,	hoc,

Plural.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	hi,	hæ,	hæc,
G.	ho′-rum,	ha′-rum,	ho′-rum,
D.	his,	his,	his,
Ac.	hos,	has,	hæc,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	his.	his.	his.

---

191. Decline the masculine of *ille* — the feminine — the neuter.
192. How is *iste* declined?
193. Decline the masculine of *hic* — the feminine — the neuter.

* See 33. † Pronounced *hike.*

194.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	is,	e′-a,	id,
G.	e′-jus,	e′-jus,	e′-jus,
D.	e′-i,	e′-i,	e′-i,
Ac.	e′-um,	e′-am,	id,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	e′-o,	e′-â,	e′-o,

Plural.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	i′-i,	e′-æ,	e′-a,
G.	e-ō′-rum,	e-ā′-rum,	e-ō′-rum,
D.	i′-is *or* e′-is,	i′-is *or* e′-is,	i′-is *or* e′-is
Ac.	e′-os,	e′-as,	e′-a,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	i′-is *or* e′-is.	i′-is *or* e′-is.	i′-is *or* e′-is.

195. The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined: —

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	i′-dem,	e′-ă-dem,	i′-dem,
G.	e-jus′-dem,	e-jus′-dem,	e-jus′-dem,
D.	e-ī′-dem,	e-ī′-dem,	e-ī′-dem,
Ac.	e-un′-dem,	e-an′-dem,	i′-dem,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	e-ō′-dem,	e-ā′-dem,	e-ō′-dem.

Plural.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	i-ī′-dem,	e-æ′-dem,	e′-ă-dem,
G.	e-o-run′-dem,	e-a-run′-dem,	e-o-run′-dem,
D.	e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem,	e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem,	e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem,
Ac.	e-os′-dem,	e-as′-dem,	e′-ă-dem,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem.	e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem.	e-is′-dem *or* i-is′-dem.

---

194. Decline the masculine of *is* — the feminine — the neuter.
195. Decline the masculine of *idem* — the feminine — the neuter.

INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

196. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

197. To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined: —

198.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ip′-se,	ip′-sa,	ip′-sum,
G.	ip-sī′-us,	ip-sī′-us,	ip-sī′-us,
D.	ip′-si,	ip′-si,	ip′-si,
Ac.	ip′-sum,	ip′-sam,	ip′-sum,
V.	———	———	———
Ab.	ip′-so,	ip′-sâ,	ip′-so,

Plural.

N.	ip′-si,	ip′-sæ,	ip′-sa,
G.	ip-sō′rum,	ip-sā′-rum,	ip-sō′-rum,
D.	ip′-sis,	ip′-sis,	ip′-sis,
Ac.	ip′-sos,	ip′-sas,	ip′-sa,
V.	———	———	———
Ab.	ip′-sis.	ip′-sis.	ip′-sis.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

199. Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun.

200. They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicunque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

---

196. What are intensive pronouns?
197. What pronoun belongs to this class?
198. Decline *ipse* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter.
199. What are relative pronouns?
200. What does this class include?

201. *Qui* is thus declined: —

Singular.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	qui,	quæ,	quod,
G.	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
D.	cui,*	cui,	cui,
Ac.	quem,	quam,	quod,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	quo,	quâ,	quo,

Plural.

N.	qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G.	quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
D.	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
Ac.	quos,	quas,	quæ,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

202. Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

Quis?	*who?*	Ecquis?	*is any one?*	Cujus? *whose?*
Quisnam?	*what?*	Ecquisnam?		Cujas? *of what country?*
Qui?	*which?*	Numquis?		
Quinam?	*what?*			

203. *Quis* and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

201. Decline *qui* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter.
202. What are interrogative pronouns?
203. What is the difference in the use of *quis* and *qui*, and of their compounds?

* Pronounced *ki.*

204. *Quis* is thus declined: —

Singular.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	quis,	quæ,	quid,
G.	cu′-jus,	cu′-jus,	cu′-jus,
D.	cui,	cui,	cui,
Ac.	quem,	quam,	quid,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	quo,	quâ,	quo,

Plural.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G.	quo′-rum,	qua′-rum,	quo′-rum,
D.	qui′-bus,	qui′-bus,	qui′-bus,
Ac.	quos,	quas,	quæ,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	qui′-bus.	qui′-bus.	qui′-bus.

NDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

205. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object, in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are,

Alĭquis, *some one.*
Siquis, *if any.*
Nequis, *lest any.*
Quisque, *every one.*
Quisquam, *any one.*
Quispiam, *some one.*
Unusquisque, *each.*
Quidam, *a certain one.*
Quilıbet, } *any one you*
Quivis, } *please.*

206. *Alĭquis* is thus declined: —

Singular.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	al′-ĭ-quis,	al′-ĭ-qua,	al′-ĭ-quod *or* -quid,
G.	al-i-cū′-jus,	al-i-cū′-jus,	al-i-cū′-jus,
D.	al′-ĭ-cui,	al′-ĭ-cui,	al′-ĭ-cui,
Ac.	al′-ĭ-quem,	al′-ĭ-quam,	al′-ĭ-quod *or* -quid,
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	al′-ĭ-quo,	al′-ĭ-quâ,	al′-ĭ-quo,

204. Decline *quis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.
205. What are indefinite pronouns?
206. Decline *alĭquis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

Plural.

	M.	*F.*	*N.*
N.	al′-ĭ-qui,	al′-ĭ-quæ,	al′-ĭ-qua,
G.	al-i-quō′-rum,	al-i-quā′-rum,	al-i-quō′-rum,
D.	a-liq′-uĭ-bus,*	a-liq′-uĭ-bus,	a-liq′-uĭ-bus,
Ac.	al′-ĭ-quos,	al′-ĭ-quas,	al′-ĭ-qua,
V.	———	———	———
Ab.	a-liq′-uĭ-bus.	a-liq′-uĭ-bus.	a-liq′-uĭ-bus.

207. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

208. The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

209. They are, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

210. *Meus*, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

211. *Meus* has, in the vocative singular masculine, *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

212. Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

213. These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

214. They are declined like adjectives of one termination; as, *nostras*, *nostrātis*.

---

207. How are *siquis* and *nequis* declined?
208. What are possessive pronouns?
209. What pronouns are included in this class?
210. How are *meus*, *tuus*, and *suus* declined?
211. What is the vocative singular masculine of *meus*?
212. What are patrial pronouns?
213. What pronouns are patrial?
214. How are they declined?

* Pronounced *a-lik′-we-bus.*

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

215. Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

216. The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suus*. *Meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

VERBS.

217. A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

218. That of which any thing is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudātur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

219. Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*.

220. I. An *active verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

221. Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

222. A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object*; as, *puer librum legit*, the boy is reading a book.

223. A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *being acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber a puĕro legĭtur*, a book is read by the boy.

---

215. What are reflexive pronouns?
216. Which pronouns are called reflexive?
217. What is a verb?
218. What is the subject of a verb?
219. Into what two classes may verbs be divided?
220. What is an active verb?
221. How many voices have active verbs?
222. Define the active voice.
223. Define the passive voice.

224. II. A *neuter verb* expresses such an action or state, as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

225. Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

226. A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as, *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

227. Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices*, *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*.

MOODS.

228. Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

229. There are in Latin four moods — the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

230. The *indicative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in independent and absolute assertions; as, *amo*, I love; *amābo*, I shall love.

231. The *subjunctive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me* obsĕcret, *redībo;* if he *entreat* me, I will return.

232. The *imperative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

---

224. What is a neuter verb?
225. What form have neuter verbs?
226. What is a deponent verb?
227. For what purposes are changes made in the terminations of verbs?
228. What are moods?
229. How many moods are there in Latin?
230. Define the indicative mood.
231. Define the subjunctive mood.
232. Define the imperative mood.

233. The *infinitive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

TENSES.

234. Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the *times* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

235. Latin verbs have six tenses — the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

236. The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

237. The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes also it denotes repeated or customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read, or I was wont to read.

238. The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as, *amābo*, I shall love, or be loving.

239. The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

240. In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite;* in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *perfect indefinite.*

---

233. Define the infinitive mood.
234. What are tenses?
235. How many tenses have Latin verbs?
236. How does the present tense represent an action?
237. How does the imperfect tense?
238. How does the future tense?
239. How does the perfect tense?
240. In its former sense, what is it called? In its latter?

241. The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *litĕras* scripsĕram, *antĕquam nuncius venit; I had written* the letter, before the messenger arrived.

242. The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *cùm* cœnavĕro, *proficiscar;* when *I shall have supped*, I will go.

NUMBERS.

243. Numbers are forms of the verb denoting the unity or plurality of its subject.

244. Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers — the singular and the plural.

PERSONS.

245. Persons are forms of the verb appropriated to the different persons of the subject, and accordingly called the first, second, and third persons.

PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

246. A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

247. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, used only in the oblique cases, and expressing the action or state of the verb.

---

241. How does the pluperfect tense represent an action?
242. How does the future perfect tense?
243. What are numbers?
244. How many numbers have verbs?
245. What are persons?
246. What is a participle?
247. What are gerunds?

248. *Supines* also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular; as, *amătum*, to love; *amătu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine; that in *u*, the *latter*.

CONJUGATION.

249. The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

250. There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

In the first conjugation it is *ā* long;
In the second, ... *ē* long;
In the third, ... *ĕ* short;
In the fourth, ... *ī* long.

251. The general root of a verb consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection; as, *am* in am*o*, am*ābam*, am*avĕrim*, am*ātus*.

252. A verb has three special roots;—the first is found in the *present*, and is the same as the general root; the second is found in the *perfect;* and the third in the *supine* or *perfect participle*.

253. In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respectively, *āv*, *ēv*, and *īv*, to the *general* root; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *ātu*, *ētu*, and *ītu*.

NOTE.—The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted; as, *amâstis* for *amavistis*.

---

248. What are supines?
249. What is meant by the conjugation of a verb?
250. How many conjugations are there, and how are they characterized?
251. What is the general root of a verb?
252. How many special roots has a verb?
253. How are the second and third roots formed in regular verbs of the 1st, 2d, and 4th conjugations?

254. The second root in the third conjugation either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s*; the third is formed by adding *tu*.

255. The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is thus conjugated: —

256.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Fut. Part.*
Sum,	es′-se,	fu′-i,	fu-tū′-rus.

257.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Person.	**Singular.**	**Plural.**
	1. sum, *I am,*	su′-mus, *we are,*
	2. es, *thou art,*	es′-tis, *ye are,*
	3. est, *he is;*	sunt, *they are.*

Imperfect.

1. e′-ram, *I was,*	e-rā′-mus, *we were,*
2. e′-ras, *thou wast,*	e-rā′-tis, *ye were,*
3. e′-rat, *he was;*	e′-rant, *they were.*

Future. *shall* or *will.*

1. e′-ro, *I shall be,*	er′-ĭ-mus, *we shall be,*
2. e′-ris, *thou wilt be,*	er′-ĭ-tis, *ye will be,*
3. e′-rit, *he will be;*	e′-runt, *they will be.*

---

254. How are the second and third roots formed in the 3d conjugation?
255. What are the principal parts of a verb?
256. What are the principal parts of the irregular verb *sum?*
257. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Perfect. *have been*, or *was*.

1. fu'-i, *I have been*,	fu'-ĭ-mus, *we have been*,
2. fu-is'-ti, *thou hast been*,	fu-is'-tis, *ye have been*,
3. fu'-it, *he has been*;	fu-ē'-runt *or* -re, *they have been*.

Pluperfect.

1. fu'-ĕ-ram, *I had been*,	fu-e-rā'-mus, *we had been*,
2. fu'-ĕ-ras, *thou hadst been*,	fu-e-rā'-tis, *ye had been*,
3. fu'-ĕ-rat, *he had been*;	fu'-ĕ-rant, *they had been*.

Future Perfect. *shall* or *will have*.

1. fu'-ĕ-ro, *I shall have been*,	fu-er'-ĭ-mus, *we shall have been*,
2. fu'-ĕ-ris, *thou wilt have been*,	fu-er'-ĭ-tis, *ye will have been*,
3. fu'-ĕ-rit, *he will have been*;	fu'-ĕ-rint, *they will have been*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may* or *can*.

1. sim, *I may be*,	si'-mus, *we may be*,
2. sis, *thou mayst be*,	si'-tis, *ye may be*,
3. sit, *he may be*;	sint, *they may be*.

Imperfect. *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should*.

1. es'-sem, *I would be*,	es-sē'-mus, *we would be*,
2. es'-ses, *thou wouldst be*,	es-sē'-tis, *ye would be*,
3. es'-set, *he would be*;	es'-sent, *they would be*.

Perfect.

1. fu'-ĕ-rim, *I may have been*,	fu-er'-ĭ-mus, *we may have been*,
2. fu'-ĕ-ris, *thou mayst have been*,	fu-er'-ĭ-tis, *ye may have been*,
3. fu'-ĕ-rit, *he may have been*;	fu'-ĕ-rint, *they may have been*.

Pluperfect. *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should have*.

1. fu-is'-sem, *I would have been*,	fu-is-sē'-mus, *we would have been*,
2. fu-is'-ses, *thou wouldst have been*,	fu-is-sē'-tis, *ye would have been*,
3. fu-is'-set, *he would have been*;	fu-is'-sent, *they would have been*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2.	es *or* es′-to, *be thou,*	es′-te *or* es-tō′-te, *be ye,*
3.	es′-to, *let him be;*	sun′-to, *let them be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.	es′-se, *to be.*
Perfect.	fu-is′-se, *to have been.*
Future.	fu-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

Future. fu-tū′-rus, *about to be.*

258. Like *sum* are conjugated its compounds, except *possum;* but *prosum* has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e;* as,

Ind. pres.	pro′-sum, prod′-es, prod′-est, &c.
— *imperf.*	prod′-ĕ-ram, prod′-ĕ-ras, &c.

259. *Possum,* I can, is compounded of *potis,* able, and *sum.*

260.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	*Pres. Inf.*	*Perf. Ind.*
pos′-sum,	pos′-se,	pot′-u-i, *I can,* or *I am able.*

261.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I am able.*

Sing.	pos′-sum,	pot′-es,	pot′-est,
Plur.	pos′-sŭ-mus,	pot-es′-tis,	pos′-sunt.

---

258. How are the compounds of *sum* conjugated?
259. Of what is *possum,* I can, compounded?
260. What are its principal parts?
261. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Imperfect. *I was able.*

Sing.	pot′-ĕ-ram,	pot′-ĕ-ras,	pot′-ĕ-rat,
Plur.	pot-e-rā′-mus,	pot-e-rā′-tis,	pot′-ĕ-rant.

Future. *I shall* or *will be able.*

Sing.	pot′-ĕ-ro,	pot′-ĕ-ris,	pot′-ĕ-rit,
Plur.	pot-er′-ĭ-mus,	pot-er′-ĭ-tis,	pot′-ĕ-runt.

Perfect. *I have been able.*

Sing.	pot′-u-i,	pot-u-is′-ti,	pot′-u-it,
Plur.	pot-u′-ĭ-mus,	pot-u-is′-tis,	pot-u-ē′-runt *or* -re.

Pluperfect. *I had been able.*

Sing.	pot-u′-ĕ-ram,	pot-u′-ĕ-ras,	pot-u′-ĕ-rat,
Plur.	pot-u-e-rā′-mus,	pot-u-e-rā′-tis,	pot-u′-ĕ-rant.

Future Perfect. *I shall* or *will have been able.*

Sing.	pot-u′-ĕ-ro,	pot-u′-ĕ-ris,	pot-u′-ĕ-rit,
Plur.	pot-u-er′-ĭ-mus,	pot-u-er′-ĭ-tis,	pot-u′-ĕ-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may* or *can be able.*

Sing.	pos′-sim,	pos′-sis,	pos′-sit,
Plur.	pos-sī′-mus,	pos-sī′-tis,	pos′-sint.

Imperfect. *I might be able.*

Sing.	pos′-sem,	pos′-ses,	pos′-set,
Plur.	pos-sē′-mus,	pos-sē′-tis,	pos′-sent.

Perfect. *I may have been able.*

Sing.	pot-u′-ĕ-rim,	pot-u′-ĕ-ris,	pot-u′-ĕ-rit,
Plur.	pot-u-er′-ĭ-mus,	pot-u-er′-ĭ-tis,	pot-u′-ĕ-rint.

Pluperfect. *I might have been able.*

Sing.	pot-u-is′-sem,	pot-u-is′-ses,	pot-u-is′-set,
Plur.	pot-u-is-sē′-mus,	pot-u-is-sē′-tis,	pot-u-is′-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. pos′-se. *Perfect.* pot-u-is′-se.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

262.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Supine.*
A′-mo,	a-mā′-re,	a-mā′-vi,	a-mā′-tum.

263.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	a′-mo,	*I love,*
	a′-mas,	*thou lovest,*
	a′-mat,	*he loves;*
Plur.	a-mā′-mus,	*we love,*
	a-mā′-tis,	*ye love,*
	a′-mant,	*they love.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	a-mā′-bam,	*I was loving,*
	a-mā′-bas,	*thou wast loving,*
	a-mā′-bat,	*he was loving;*
Plur.	am-a-bā′-mus,	*we were loving,*
	am-a-bā′-tis,	*ye were loving,*
	a-mā′-bant,	*they were loving.*

Future. *shall* or *will.*

Sing.	a-mā′-bo,	*I shall love,*
	a-mā′-bis,	*thou wilt love,*
	a-mā′-bit,	*he will love;*
Plur.	a-mab′-ĭ-mus,	*we shall love,*
	a-mab′-ĭ-tis,	*ye will love,*
	a-mā′-bunt,	*they will love.*

---

262. What are the principal parts of *amo*, in the active voice?
263. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

Perfect. *loved*, or *have loved.*

Sing.	a-mā′-vi,	*I have loved,*
	am-a-vis′-ti,	*thou hast loved,*
	a-mā′-vit,	*he has loved;*
Plur.	a-mav′-i-mus,	*we have loved,*
	am-a-vis′-tis,	*ye have loved,*
	am-a-vē′-runt *or* -re,	*they have loved.*

Pluperfect.

Sing.	a-mav′-ĕ-ram,	*I had loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-ras,	*thou hadst loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-rat,	*he had loved;*
Plur.	am-a-ve-rā′-mus,	*we had loved,*
	am-a-ve-rā′-tis,	*ye had loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-rant,	*they had loved.*

Future Perfect. *shall* or *will have.*

Sing.	a-mav′-ĕ-ro,	*I shall have loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-ris,	*thou wilt have loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-rit,	*he will have loved;*
Plur.	am-a-ver′-ĭ-mus,	*we shall have loved,*
	am-a-ver′-ĭ-tis,	*ye will have loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-rint,	*they will have loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may* or *can.*

Sing.	a′-mem,	*I may love,*
	a′-mes,	*thou mayst love,*
	a′-met,	*he may love;*
Plur.	a-mē′-mus,	*we may love,*
	a-mē′-tis,	*ye may love,*
	a′-ment,	*they may love.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would,* or *should.*

Sing.	a-mā′-rem,	*I would love,*
	a-mā′-res,	*thou wouldst love,*
	a-mā′-ret,	*he would love;*
Plur.	am-a-rē′-mus,	*we would love,*
	am-a-rē′-tis,	*ye would love,*
	a-mā′-rent,	*they would love.*

Perfect.

Sing.	a-mav′-ĕ-rim,	*I may have loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-ris,	*thou mayst have loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-rit,	*he may have loved;*
Plur.	am-a-ver′-ĭ-mus,	*we may have loved,*
	am-a-ver′-ĭ-tis,	*ye may have loved,*
	a-mav′-ĕ-rint,	*they may have loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would,* or *should have.*

Sing.	am-a-vis′-sem,	*I would have loved,*
	am-a-vis′-ses,	*thou wouldst have loved,*
	am-a-vis′-set,	*he would have loved;*
Plur.	am-a-vis-sē′-mus,	*we would have loved,*
	am-a-vis-sē′-tis,	*ye would have loved,*
	am-a-vis′-sent,	*they would have loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	a′-ma *or* a-mā′-to,	*love thou,*
	a-mā′-to,	*let him love;*
Plur.	a-mā′-te *or* am-a-tō′-te,	*love ye,*
	a-man′-to,	*let them love.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.	a-mā′-re,	*to love.*
Perfect.	am-a-vis′-se,	*to have loved.*
Future.	am-a-tū′-rus es′-se,	*to be about to love.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	a′-mans,	*loving.*
Future.	am-a-tū′-rus,	*about to love.*

GERUND.

G.	a-man′-di,	*of loving.*
D.	a-man′-do,	*to* or *for loving.*
Ac.	a-man′-dum,	*loving.*
Ab.	a-man′-do,	*by loving.*

SUPINE.

Former. a-mā′-tum, *to love.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

264.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Part.*
A′-mor,	a-mā′-ri,	a-mā′-tus.

265.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	a′-mor,	*I am loved,*
	a-mā′-ris *or* -re,	*thou art loved,*
	a-mā′-tur,	*he is loved;*
Plur.	a-mā′-mur,	*we are loved,*
	a-mam′-ĭ-ni,	*ye are loved,*
	a-man′-tur,	*they are loved.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	a-mā′-bar,	*I was loved,*
	am-a-bā′-ris *or* -re,	*thou wast loved,*
	am-a-bā′-tur,	*he was loved;*
Plur.	am-a-bā′-mur,	*we were loved,*
	am-a-bam′-ĭ-ni,	*ye were loved,*
	am-a-ban′-tur,	*they were loved.*

Future. *shall* or *will be.*

Sing.	a-mā′-bor,	*I shall be loved,*
	a-mab′-ĕ-ris *or* -re,	*thou wilt be loved,*
	a-mab′-ĭ-tur,	*he will be loved;*
Plur.	a-mab′-ĭ-mur,	*we shall be loved,*
	am-a-bim′-ĭ-ni,	*ye will be loved,*
	am-a-bun′-tur,	*they will be loved.*

---

264. What are the principal parts in the passive voice?
265. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.

Perfect. *have been*, or *was*.

S.	a-mā′-tus sum *or* fu′-i,	*I have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus es *or* fu-is′-ti,	*thou hast been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus est *or* fu′-it,	*he has been loved;*
P.	a-mā′-ti su′-mus *or* fu′-ĭ-mus,	*we have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti es′-tis *or* fu-is′-tis,	*ye have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti sunt, fu-ē′-runt *or* -re,	*they have been loved.*

Pluperfect.

S.	a-mā′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram,	*I had been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus e′-ras *or* fu′-ĕ-ras,	*thou hadst been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus e′-rat *or* fu′-ĕ-rat,	*he had been loved;*
P.	a-mā′-ti e-rā′-mus *or* fu-e-rā′-mus,	*we had been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti e-rā′-tis *or* fu-e-rā′-tis,	*ye had been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti e′-rant *or* fu′-ĕ-rant,	*they had been loved.*

Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

S.	a-mā′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro,	*I shall have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,	*thou wilt have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit,	*he will have been loved;*
P.	a-mā′-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,	*we shall have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,	*ye will have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint,	*they will have been loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may* or *can.*

Sing.	a′-mer,	*I may be loved,*
	a-mē′-ris *or* -re,	*thou mayst be loved,*
	a-mē′-tur,	*he may be loved;*
Plur.	a-mē′-mur,	*we may be loved,*
	a-mem′-ĭ-ni,	*ye may be loved,*
	a-men′-tur,	*they may be loved.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would,* or *should be.*

Sing.	a-mā′-rer,	*I would be loved,*
	am-a-rē′-ris *or* -re,	*thou wouldst be loved,*
	am-a-rē′-tur,	*he would be loved;*

Plur.	am-a-rē′-mur,	*we would be loved,*
	am-a-rem′-ĭ-ni,	*ye would be loved,*
	am-a-ren′-tur,	*they would be loved.*

Perfect.

S.	a-mā′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim,	*I may have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,	*thou mayst have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit,	*he may have been loved;*
P.	a-mā′-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,	*we may have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,	*ye may have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint,	*they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would,* or *should have been.*

S.	a-mā′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem,	*I would have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses,	*thou wouldst have been loved,*
	a-mā′-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set,	*he would have been loved;*
P.	a-mā′-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē′-mus,	*we would have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis,	*ye would have been loved,*
	a-mā′-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent,	*they would have been loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	a-mā′-re *or* a-mā′-tor,	*be thou loved,*
	a-mā′-tor,	*let him be loved;*
Plur.	a-mam′-ĭ-ni,	*be ye loved,*
	a-man′-tor,	*let them be loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.	a-mā′-ri,	*to be loved.*
Perfect.	a-mā′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se,	*to have been loved.*
Future.	a-mā′-tum i′-ri,	*to be about to be loved*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	a-mā′-tus,	*loved,* or *having been loved.*
Future.	a-man′-dus,	*to be loved.*

SUPINE.

Latter.	a-mā′-tu,	*to be loved.*

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

266. The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāv*, and the third *amātu*.

267.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
am*o*,	am*or*,
am*ābam*,	am*ābar*,
am*ābo*,	am*ābor*,
am*em*,	am*er*,
am*ārem*,	am*ārer*,
am*a*,	am*āre*,
am*āre*,	am*āri*,
am*ans*,	am*andus*.
am*andi*.	

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

Active.

amāv*i*,	amav*ěrim*,
amav*ěram*,	amav*issem*,
amav*ěro*,	amav*isse*.

From the third root, *amātu*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
amatū*rus* esse,	amātu*s* sum,
amatū*rus*,	amātu*s* eram,
amātu*m*.	amātu*s* ero,
	amātu*s* sim,
	amātu*s* essem,
	amātu*s* esse,
	amātu*m* iri,
	amātu*s*,
	amātu.

266. What is the first root of *amo?* — the second? — the third?

267. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.		PASSIVE VOICE.	

268.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	Mo′-ne-o,	*Pres. Indic.*	mo′-ne-or,
Pres. Infin.	mo-nē′-re,	*Pres. Infin.*	mo-nē′-ri,
Perf. Indic.	mon′-u-i,	*Perf. Part.*	mon′-ĭ-tus.
Supine.	mon′-ĭ-tum.		

269.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I advise.		*I am advised.*	
Sing.	mo′-ne-o,	*Sing.*	mo′-ne-or,
	mo′-nes,		mo-nē′-ris *or* -re,
	mo′-net;		mo-nē′-tur;
Plur.	mo-nē′-mus,	*Plur.*	mo-nē′-mur,
	mo-nē′-tis,		mo-nem′-ĭ-ni,
	mo′-nent.		mo-nen′-tur.

Imperfect.

I was advising.		*I was advised.*	
S.	mo-nē′-bam,	*S.*	mo-nē′-bar,
	mo-nē′-bas,		mon-e-bā′-ris *or* -re,
	mo-nē′-bat;		mon-e-bā′-tur;
P.	mon-e-bā′-mus,	*P.*	mon-e-bā′-mur,
	mon-e-bā′-tis,		mon-e-bam′-ĭ-ni,
	mo-nē′-bant.		mon-e-ban′-tur.

268. What are the principal parts of *moneo* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

269. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

Future.

I shall or *will advise.*	*I shall* or *will be advised.*
S. mo-nē′-bo,	*S.* mo-nē′-bor,
mo-nē′-bis,	mo-neb′-ĕ-ris *or* -re,
mo-nē′-bit;	mo-neb′-ĭ-tur;
P. mo-neb′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* mo-neb′-ĭ-mur,
mo-neb′-ĭ-tis,	mon-e-bim′-ĭ-ni,
mo-nē′-bunt.	mon-e-bun′-tur.

Perfect.

I advised or *have advised.*	*I was* or *have been advised.*
S. mon′-u-i,	*S.* mon′-ĭ-tus sum *or* fu′-i,
mon-u-is′-ti,	mon′-ĭ-tus es *or* fu-is′-ti,
mon′-u-it;	mon′-ĭ-tus est *or* fu′-it;
P. mo-nu′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* mon′-ĭ-ti su′-mus *or* fu′-ĭ-mus,
mon-u-is′-tis,	mon′-ĭ-ti es′-tis *or* fu-is′-tis,
mon-u-ē′-runt *or* -re.	mon′-ĭ-ti sunt, fu-ē′-runt *or* -re.

Pluperfect.

I had advised.	*I had been advised.*
S. mo-nu′-ĕ-ram,	*S.* mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram,
mo-nu′-ĕ-ras,	mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ras *or* fu′-ĕ-ras,
mo nu′-ĕ-rat;	mon′-ĭ-tus e′-rat *or* fu′-ĕ-rat;
P. mon-u-e-rā′-mus,	*P.* mon′-ĭ-ti e-rā′-mus *or* fu-e-rā′-mus,
mon-u-e-rā′-tis,	mon′-ĭ-ti e-rā′-tis *or* fu-e-rā′-tis,
mo-nu′-ĕ-rant.	mon′-ĭ-ti e′-rant *or* fu′-ĕ-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have advised.	*I shall have been advised.*
S. mo-nu′-ĕ-ro,	*S.* mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro,
mo-nu′-ĕ-ris,	mon′-ĭ-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,
mo-nu′-ĕ-rit;	mon′-ĭ-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit;
P. mon-u-er′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* mon′-ĭ-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,
mon-u-er′-ĭ-tis,	mon′-ĭ-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,
mo-nu′-ĕ-rint.	mon′-ĭ-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or *can advise.*	*I may* or *can be advised.*
S. mo′-ne-am,	*S.* mo′-ne-ar,
mo′-ne-as,	mo-ne-ā′-ris *or* -re,
mo′-ne-at;	mo-ne-ā′-tur;
P. mo-ne-ā′-mus,	*P.* mo-ne-ā′-mur,
mo-ne-ā′-tis,	mo-ne-am′-ĭ-ni,
mo′-ne-ant.	mo-ne-an′-tur.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would, or *should advise.*	*I might, could, would,* or *should be advised.*
S. mo-nē′-rem,	*S.* mo-nē′-rer,
mo-nē′-res,	mon-e-rē′-ris *or* -re,
mo-nē′-ret;	mon-e-rē′-tur;
P. mon-e-rē′-mus,	*P.* mon-e-rē′-mur,
mon-e-rē′-tis,	mon-e-rem′-ĭ-ni,
mo-nē′-rent.	mon-e-ren′-tur.

Perfect.

I may have advised.	*I may have been advised.*
S. mo-nu′-ĕ-rim,	*S.* mon′-ĭ-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim,
mo-nu′-ĕ-ris,	mon′-ĭ-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,
mo-nu′-ĕ-rit;	mon′-ĭ tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit;
P. mon-u-er′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* mon′-ĭ-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,
mon-u-er′-ĭ-tis,	mon′-ĭ-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,
mo-nu′-ĕ-rint.	mon′-ĭ-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would, or *should have, &c.*	*I might, could, would,* or *should have been advised.*
S. mon-u-is′-sem,	*S.* mon′-ĭ-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem,
mon-u-is′-ses,	mon′-ĭ-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses,
mon-u-is′-set;	mon′-ĭ-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set;
P. mon-u-is-sē′-mus,	*P.* mon′-ĭ-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē-′mus,
mon-u-is-sē′-tis,	mon′-ĭ-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis,
mon-u-is′-sent.	mon′-ĭ-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

advise thou.	*be thou advised.*
S. mo′-ne *or* mo-nē′-to, mo-nē′-to;	*S.* mo-nē′-re *or* mo-nē′-tor mo-nē′-tor;
P. mo-nē′-te *or* mon-e-tō′-te, mo-nen′-to.	*P.* mo-nem′-ĭ-ni, mo-nen′-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. mo-nē′-re, *to advise.*	*Pres.* mo-nē′-ri, *to be advised.*
Perf. mon-u-is′-se, *to have advised.*	*Perf.* mon′-ĭ-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se, *to have been advised.*
Fut. mon-i-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to advise.*	*Fut.* mon′-ĭ-tum i′-ri, *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mo′-nens, *advising.*	*Perf.* mon′-ĭ-tus, *advised.*
Fut. mon-i-tū′-rus, *about to advise.*	*Fut.* mo-nen′-dus, *to be advised.*

GERUND.

G. mo-nen′-di, *of advising,*
D. mo-nen′-do,
Ac. mo-nen′-dum,
Ab. mo-nen′-do.

SUPINES.

Former.	*Latter.*
mon′-ĭ-tum, *to advise.*	mon′-ĭ-tu, *to be advised.*

Formation of the Tenses.

270. The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monĭtu*.

271.

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
mon*eo*,	mon*eor*,
mon*ēbam*,	mon*ēbar*,
mon*ēbo*,	mon*ēbor*,
mon*eam*,	mon*ear*,
mon*ērem*,	mon*ērer*,
mon*e*,	mon*ēre*,
mon*ēre*,	mon*ēri*,
mon*ens*,	mon*endus*.
mon*endi*.	

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

Active.

monu*i*,	monu*ĕrim*,
monu*ĕram*,	monu*issem*,
monu*ĕro*,	monu*isse*.

From the third root, *monĭtu*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
monit*ūrus* esse,	monĭtu*s* sum,
monit*ūrus*,	monĭtu*s* eram,
monĭtu*m*.	monĭtu*s* ero,
	monĭtu*s* sim,
	monĭtu*s* essem,
	monĭtu*s* esse,
	monĭtu*m* iri,
	monĭtu*s*,
	monĭtu.

---

270. What is the first root of *moneo?* — the second? — the third?

271. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE. PASSIVE.

272.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Active		Passive	
Pres. Indic.	Re′-go,	*Pres. Indic.*	re′-gor,
Pres. Infin.	reg′-ĕ-re,	*Pres. Infin.*	re′-gi,
Perf. Indic.	rex′-i,	*Perf. Part.*	rec′-tus.
Supine.	rec′-tum.		

273.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

I rule.		*I am ruled.*	
Sing.	re′-go,	*Sing.*	re′-gor,
	re′-gis,		reg′-ĕ-ris *or* -re,
	re′-git;		reg′-ĭ-tur;
Plur.	reg′-ĭ-mus,	*Plur.*	reg′-ĭ-mur,
	reg′-ĭ-tis,		re-gim′-ĭ-ni,
	re′-gunt.		re-gun′-tur.

Imperfect.

I was ruling.		*I was ruled.*	
S.	re-gē′-bam,	*S.*	re-gē′-bar,
	re-gē′-bas,		reg-e-bā′-ris *or* -re,
	re-gē′-bat;		reg-e-bā′-tur;
P.	reg-e-bā′-mus,	*P.*	reg-e-bā′-mur,
	reg-e-bā′-tis,		reg-e-bam′-ĭ-ni,
	re-gē′-bant.		reg-e-ban′-tur.

---

272. What are the principal parts of *rego* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

273. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

Future.

I shall or *will rule.*	*I shall* or *will be ruled.*
S. re′-gam,	*S.* re′-gar,
re′-ges,	re-gē′-ris *or* -re,
re′-get;	re-gē′-tur;
P. re-gē′-mus,	*P.* re-gē′-mur,
re-gē′-tis,	re-gem′-ĭ-ni,
re′-gent.	re-gen′-tur.

Perfect.

I ruled, or *have ruled.*	*I was* or *have been ruled.*
S. rex′-i,	*S.* rec′-tus sum *or* fu′-i,
rex-is′-ti,	rec′-tus es *or* fu-is′-ti,
rex′-it;	rec′-tus est *or* fu′-it;
P. rex′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* rec′-ti su′-mus *or* fu′-ĭ-mus,
rex-is′-tis,	rec′-ti es′-tis *or* fu-is′-tis,
rex-ē′-runt *or* -re.	rec′-ti sunt, fu-ē′-runt *or* -re.

Pluperfect.

I had ruled.	*I had been ruled.*
S. rex′-ĕ-ram,	*S.* rec′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram,
rex′-ĕ-ras,	rec′-tus e′-ras *or* fu′-ĕ-ras,
rex′-ĕ-rat;	rec′-tus e′-rat *or* fu′-ĕ-rat;
P. rex-e-rā′-mus,	*P.* rec′-ti e-rā′-mus *or* fu-e-rā′-mus,
rex-e-rā′-tis,	rec′-ti e-rā′-tis *or* fu-e-rā′-tis,
rex′-ĕ-rant.	rec′-ti e′-rant *or* fu′-ĕ-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have ruled.	*I shall have been ruled.*
S. rex′-ĕ-ro,	*S.* rec′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro,
rex′-ĕ-ris,	rec′-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,
rex′-ĕ-rit;	rec′-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit;
P. rex-er′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* rec′-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,
rex-er′-ĭ-tis,	rec′-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,
rex′-ĕ-rint.	rec′-ti e′-runt *or* fu -ĕ-rint.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or *can rule.*	*I may* or *can be ruled.*
S. re′-gam,	*S.* re′-gar,
re′-gas,	re-ga′-ris *or* -re,
re′-gat;	re-ga′-tur;
P. re-gā′-mus,	*P.* re-ga′-mur,
re-gā′-tis,	re-gam′-ĭ-ni,
re′-gant.	re-gan′-tur.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would, or *should rule.*	*I might, could, would,* or *should be ruled.*
S. reg′-ĕ-rem,	*S.* reg′-ĕ-rer,
reg′-ĕ-res,	reg-e-rē′-ris *or* -re,
reg′-ĕ-ret;	reg-e-rē′-tur;
P. reg-e-rē′-mus,	*P.* reg-e-rē′-mur,
reg-e-rē′-tis,	reg-e-rem′-ĭ-ni,
reg′-ĕ-rent.	reg-e-ren′-tur.

Perfect.

I may have ruled.	*I may have been ruled.*
S. rex′-ĕ-rim,	*S.* rec′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim,
rex′-ĕ ris,	rec′-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,
rex′-ĕ-rit;	rec′-tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit;
P. rex-er′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* rec′-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,
rex er′-ĭ-tis,	rec′-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,
rex′-ĕ-rint.	rec′-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would, or *should have ruled.*	*I might, could, would,* or *should have been ruled.*
S. rex-is′-sem,	*S.* rec′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem,
rex-is′-ses,	rec′-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses,
rex-is′-set;	rec′-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set;
P. rex-is-sē′-mus,	*P.* rec′-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē′-mus,
rex-is-sē′-tis,	rec′-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis,
rex-is′-sent.	rec′-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

rule thou.	*be thou ruled.*
S. re′-ge *or* reg′-ĭ-to, reg′-ĭ-to;	*S.* reg′-ĕ-re *or* reg′-ĭ-tor, reg′-ĭ-tor;
P. reg′-ĭ-te *or* reg-i-tō′-te, re-gun′-to.	*P.* re-gim′-ĭ-ni, re-gun′-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. reg′-ĕ-re, *to rule.*	*Pres.* re′-gi, *to be ruled.*
Perf. rex-is′-se, *to have ruled.*	*Perf.* rec′-tus es′-se *or* fū-is′-se, *to have been ruled.*
Fut. rec-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to rule.*	*Fut.* rec′-tum i′-ri, *to be about to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. re′-gens, *ruling.*	*Perf.* rec′-tus, *ruled.*
Fut. rec-tū′-rus, *about to rule.*	*Fut.* re-gen′-dus, *to be ruled.*

GERUND.

G. re-gen′-di, *of ruling,*
D. re-gen′-do,
Ac. re-gen′-dum,
Ab. re-gen′-do.

SUPINES.

Former.	*Latter.*
rec′-tum, *to rule*	rec′-tu, *to be ruled*

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

274. The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rectu*.

275.

From the first root, *reg*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
reg*o*,	reg*or*,
regē*bam*,	regē*bar*,
reg*am*,	reg*ar*,
reg*am*,	reg*ar*,
regĕ*rem*,	regĕ*rer*,
reg*e*,	regĕ*re*,
regĕ*re*,	reg*i*,
reg*ens*,	reg*endus*.
reg*endi*.	

From the second root, *rex*, are derived in the

Active.

rex*i*,	rexĕ*rim*,
rexĕ*ram*,	rex*issem*,
rexĕ*ro*,	rex*isse*.

From the third root, *rectu*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
rectū*rus* esse,	rectu*s* sum,
rectū*rus*,	rectu*s* eram,
rectu*m*.	rectŭ*s* ero,
	rectu*s* sim,
	rectu*s* essem,
	rectu*s* esse,
	rectu*m* iri,
	rectu*s*,
	rectu.

---

274. What is the first root of *rego?* — the second? — the third?
275. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

ACTIVE	PASSIVE.

276.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Active		Passive	
Pres. Indic.	Ca′-pi-o, *to take*,	*Pres. Indic.*	ca′-pi-or, *to be taken*,
Pres. Infin.	cap′-ĕ-re,	*Pres. Infin.*	ca′-pi,
Perf. Indic.	ce′-pi,	*Perf. Part.*	cap′-tus.
Supine.	cap′-tum.		

277.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

	Active		Passive
S.	ca′-pi-o,	*S.*	ca′-pi-or,
	ca′-pis,		cap′-ĕ-ris *or* -re,
	ca′-pit;		cap′-ĭ-tur;
P.	cap′-ĭ-mus,	*P.*	cap′-ĭ-mur,
	cap′-ĭ-tis,		ca-pim′-ĭ-ni,
	ca′-pi-unt.		ca-pi-un′-tur.

Imperfect.

	Active		Passive
S.	ca-pi-ē′-bam,	*S.*	ca-pi-ē′-bar,
	ca-pi-ē′-bas,		ca-pi-e-bā′-ris *or* -re,
	ca-pi-ē′-bat;		ca-pi-e-bā′-tur;
P.	ca-pi-e-bā′-mus,	*P.*	ca-pi-e-bā′-mur,
	ca-pi-e-bā′-tis,		ca-pi-e-bam′-ĭ-ni,
	ca-pi-ē′-bant.		ca-pi-e-ban′-tur.

Future.

	Active		Passive
S.	ca′-pi-am,	*S.*	ca′-pi-ar,
	ca′-pi-es,		ca-pi-ē′-ris *or* -re,
	ca′-pi-et;		ca-pi-ē′-tur;
P.	ca-pi-ē′-mus,	*P.*	ca-pi-ē′-mur,
	ca-pi-ē′-tis,		ca-pi-em′-ĭ-ni,
	ca′-pi-ent.		ca-pi-en′-tur.

---

276. What are the principal parts of *capio* in the active voice? — in the passive?

277. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

The parts formed from the second and third roots being entirely regular, only a synopsis of them is given.

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
Perf.	ce′-pi.	*Perf.*	cap′-tus sum *or* fu′-i.
Plup.	cep′-ĕ-ram.	*Plup.*	cap′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram.
Fut. Perf.	cep′-ĕ-ro.	*F. P.*	cap′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

S.	ca′-pi-am,	*S.*	ca′-pi-ar,
	ca′-pi-as,		ca-pi-ā′-ris *or* -re,
	ca′-pi-at;		ca-pi-ā′-tur;
P.	ca-pi-ā′-mus,	*P.*	ca-pi-ā′-mur,
	ca-pi-ā′-tis,		ca-pi-am′-ĭ-ni,
	ca′-pi-ant.		ca-pi-an′-tur.

Imperfect.

S.	cap′-ĕ-rem,	*S.*	cap′-ĕ-rer,
	cap′-ĕ-res,		cap-e-rē′-ris *or* -re,
	cap′-ĕ-ret;		cap-e-rē′-tur;
P.	cap-e-rē′-mus,	*P.*	cap-e-rē′-mur,
	cap-e-rē′-tis,		cap-e-rem′-ĭ-ni,
	cap′-ĕ-rent.		cap-e-ren′-tur.

Perf.	cep′-ĕ-rim.	*Perf.*	cap′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim.
Plup.	ce-pis′-sem.	*Plup.*	cap′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S.	ca′-pe *or* cap′-ĭ-to,	*S.*	cap′-ĕ-re *or* cap′-ĭ-tor,
	cap′-ĭ-to;		cap′-ĭ-tor;
P.	cap′-ĭ-te *or* cap-i-tō′-te,	*P.*	ca-pim′-ĭ-ni,
	ca-pi-un′-to.		ca-pi-un′-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.	cap′-ĕ-re.	*Pres.*	ca′-pi.
Perf.	ce-pis′-se.	*Perf.*	cap′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se.
Fut.	cap-tū′-rus es′-se.	*Fut.*	cap′-tum i′-ri.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. ca′-pi-ens.	***Perf.*** cap′-tus.
Fut. cap-tū′-rus.	***Fut.*** ca-pi-en′-dus.

GERUND.

G. ca-pi-en′-di, &c.	

SUPINES.

Former. cap′-tum.	*Latter.* cap′-tu.

Formation of the Tenses.

278. The first root of *capio* is *cap*, the second *ccp*, and the third *captu*.

279.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
cap*io*,	cap*ior*,
capi*ēbam*,	capi*ēbar*,
cap*iam*,	cap*iar*,
cap*iam*,	cap*iar*,
cap*ĕrem*,	cap*ĕrer*,
cap*e*,	cap*ĕre*,
cap*ĕre*,	cap*i*,
cap*iens*,	cap*iendus*.
cap*iendi*.	

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

Active.

cep*i*,	cep*ĕrim*,
oep*ĕram*,	cep*issem*,
cep*ĕro*,	cep*isse*.

---

278. What is the first root of *capio?* — the second? — the third?

279. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

From the third root, *captu*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
captū*rus* esse,	captu*s* sum,
captū*rus*,	captu*s* eram,
captu*m*.	captu*s* ero,
	captu*s* sim,
	captu*s* essem,
	captu*s* esse,
	captu*m* iri,
	captu*s*,
	captu.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE. PASSIVE.

280.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	Au′-di-o,	*Pres. Indic.*	au′-di-or,
Pres. Infin.	au-dī′-re,	*Pres. Infin.*	au-dī′-ri,
Perf. Indic.	au-dī′-vi,	*Perf. Part.*	au-dī′-tus.
Supine.	au-dī′-tum.		

281.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

	I hear.		*I am heard.*
S.	au′-di-o,	*S.*	au′-di-or,
	au′-dis,		au-dī′-ris *or* -re,
	au′-dit;		au-dī′-tur;
P.	au-dī′-mus,	*P.*	au-dī′-mur,
	au dī′-tis,		au-dim′-ĭ-ni,
	au′-di-unt.		au-di-un′-tur.

280. What are the principal parts of *audio* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

281. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

I was hearing.		*I was heard.*	
S.	au-di-ē'-bam,	*S.*	au-di-ē'-bar,
	au-di-ē'-bas,		au-di-e-bā'-ris *or* -re,
	au-di-ē-bat;		au-di-e-bā'-tur;
P.	au-di-e-bā'-mus,	*P.*	au-di-e-bā'-mur,
	au-di-e-bā'-tis,		au-di-e-bam'-ĭ-ni,
	au-di-ē'-bant.		au-di-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or *will hear.*		*I shall* or *will be heard.*	
S.	au'-di-am,	*S.*	au'-di-ar,
	au'-di-es,		au-di-ē'-ris *or* -re,
	au'-di-et;		au-di-ē'-tur;
P.	au-di-ē'-mus,	*P.*	au-di-ē'-mur,
	au-di-ē'-tis,		au-di-em'-ĭ-ni,
	au'-di-ent.		au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

I heard or *have heard.*		*I have been* or *was heard.*	
S.	au-dī'-vi,	*S.*	au-dī'-tus sum *or* fu'-i,
	au-di-vis'-ti,		au-dī'-tus es *or* fu-is'-ti,
	au-dī'-vit;		au-dī'-tus est *or* fu'-it;
P.	au-div'-ĭ-mus,	*P.*	au-dī'-ti su'-mus *or* fu'-ĭ-mus,
	au-di-vis'-tis,		au-dī'-ti es'-tis *or* fu-is'-tis,
	au-di-vē'-runt *or* -re.		au-dī'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt *or* -re.

Pluperfect.

I had heard.		*I had been heard.*	
S.	au-div'-ĕ-ram,	*S.*	au-dī'-tus e'-ram *or* fu'-ĕ-ram,
	au-div'-ĕ-ras,		au-dī'-tus e'-ras *or* fu'-ĕ-ras,
	au-div'-ĕ-rat;		au-dī'-tus e'-rat *or* fu'-ĕ-rat;
P.	au-di-ve-rā'-mus,	*P.*	au-dī'-ti e-rā'-mus *or* fu-e-rā'-mus,
	au-di-ve-rā'-tis,		au-dī'-ti e-rā'-tis *or* fu-e-rā'-tis,
	au-div'-ĕ-rant.		au-dī'-ti e'-rant *or* fu'-ĕ-rant.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

Future Perfect.

I shall have heard.	*I shall have been heard.*
S. au-div′-ĕ-ro,	*S.* au-dī′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro,
au-div′-ĕ-ris,	au-dī′-tus e′-ris *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,
au-div′-ĕ rit;	au-dī′-tus e′-rit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit;
P. au-di-ver′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* au-dī′-ti er′-ĭ-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,
au-di-ver′-ĭ-tis,	au-dī′-ti er′-ĭ-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,
au-div′-ĕ-rint.	au-dī′-ti e′-runt *or* fu′-ĕ-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

I may or *can hear.*	*I may* or *can be heard.*
S. au′-di-am,	*S.* au′-di-ar,
au′-di-as,	au-di-ā′-ris *or* -re,
au′-di-at;	au-di-ā′-tur;
P. au-di-ā′-mus,	*P.* au-di-ā′-mur,
au-di-ā′-tis,	au-di-am′-ĭ-ni,
au′-di-ant.	au-di-an′-tur.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would, or *should hear.*	*I might, could, would,* or *should be heard.*
S. au-dī′-rem,	*S.* au-dī′ rer,
au-dī′-res,	au-di-rē′-ris *or* -re,
au-dī′-ret;	au-di-rē′-tur;
P. au-di-rē′-mus,	*P.* au-di-rē′-mur,
au-di-rē′-tis,	au-di-rem′-ĭ-ni,
au-dī′-rent.	au-di-ren′-tur.

Perfect.

I may have heard.	*I may have been heard.*
S. au-div′-ĕ-rim,	*S.* au-dī′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim,
au-div′-ĕ-ris,	au-dī′-tus sis *or* fu′-ĕ-ris,
au-div′-ĕ-rit;	au-dī′-tus sit *or* fu′-ĕ-rit;
P. au-di-ver′-ĭ-mus,	*P.* au-dī′-ti si′-mus *or* fu-er′-ĭ-mus,
au-di-ver′-ĭ-tis,	au-dī′-ti si′-tis *or* fu-er′-ĭ-tis,
au-div′-ĕ-rint.	au-dī′-ti sint *or* fu′-ĕ-rint.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would, or should have heard.	*I might, could, would,* or *should have been heard.*
S. au-di-vis′-sem,	*S.* au-dī′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem,
au-di-vis′-ses,	au-dī′-tus es′-ses *or* fu-is′-ses,
au-di-vis′-set;	au-dī′-tus es′-set *or* fu-is′-set;
P. au-di-vis-sē′-mus,	*P.* au-dī′-ti es-sē′-mus *or* fu-is-sē′-mus,
au-di-vis-sē′-tis,	au-dī′-ti es-sē′-tis *or* fu-is-sē′-tis,
au-di-vis′-sent.	au-dī′-ti es′-sent *or* fu-is′-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

hear thou.	*be thou heard.*
S. au′-di *or* au-dī′-to,	*S.* au-dī′-re *or* au-dī′-tor,
au-dī′-to;	au-dī′-tor;
P. au-dī′-te *or* au-di-tō′-te,	*P.* au-dim′-ĭ-ni,
au-di-un′-to.	au-di-un′-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. au-dī′-re, *to hear.*	*Pres.* au-dī′-ri, *to be heard.*
Perf. au-di-vis′-se, *to have heard.*	*Perf.* au-dī′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se, *to have been heard.*
Fut. au-di-tū′-rus es′-se, *to be about to hear.*	*Fut.* au-dī′-tum i′-ri, *to be about to be heard*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. au′-di-ens, *hearing.*	*Perf.* au-dī-tus, *heard.*
Fut. au-di-tū′-rus, *about to hear.*	*Fut.* au-di-en′-dus, *to be heard.*

GERUND.

G. au-di-en′-di, *of hearing.*
D. au-di-en′-do,
Ac. au-di-en′-dum,
Ab. au-di-en′-do.

SUPINES.

Former. au-dī′-tum, *to hear.*	*Latter.* au-dī′-tu, *to be heard.*

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

282. The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audīv*, and the third *audītu*.

283.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
aud*io*,	aud*ior*,
aud*iēbam*,	aud*iēbar*,
aud*iam*,	aud*iar*,
aud*iam*,	aud*iar*,
aud*īrem*,	aud*īrer*,
aud*i*,	aud*īre*,
aud*īre*,	aud*īri*,
aud*iens*,	aud*iendus*.
aud*iendi*.	

From the second root, *audīv*, are derived in the

Active.

audīv*i*,	audiv*ĕrim*,
audiv*ĕram*,	audiv*issem*,
audiv*ĕro*,	audiv*isse*.

From the third root, *audītu*, are derived in the

Active.	*Passive.*
auditū*rus* esse,	audītu*s* sum,
auditū*rus*,	audītu*s* eram,
audītu*m*.	audītu*s* ero,
	audītu*s* sim,
	audītu*s* essem,
	audītu*s* esse,
	audītu*m* iri,
	audītu*s*,
	audītu.

---

282. What is the first root of *audio?* — the second? — the third?
283. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

DEPONENT VERBS.

284. Deponent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also all the participles and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation: —

285.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mi′-ror, mi-rā′-ri, mi-rā′-tus, *to admire.*

286.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.	mi′-ror, mi-rā′-ris, &c.	*I admire, &c.*
Imperf.	mi-rā′-bar, &c.	*I was admiring.*
Fut.	mi-rā′-bor,	*I shall admire.*
Perf.	mi-rā′-tus sum *or* fu′-i,	*I have admired.*
Plup.	mi-rā′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram,	*I had admired.*
Fut. Perf.	mi-rā′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro,	*I shall have admired.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.	mi′-rer, mi-rē′-ris, &c.	*I may admire, &c.*
Imperf.	mi-rā′-rer,	*I would admire.*
Perf.	mi-rā′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim,	*I may have admired.*
Plup.	mi-rā′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem,	*I would have admired.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.	mi-rā′-ri,	*to admire.*
Fut. Act.	mir-a-tū′-rus es′-se,	*to be about to admire.*
Perf.	mi-rā′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se,	*to have admired.*
Fut. Pass.	mi-rā′-tum i′-ri,	*to be about to be admired*

---

284. How are deponent verbs conjugated?
285. What are the principal parts of *miror?*
286. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, through all the persons — the imperfect, &c.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	mi′-rans,	*admiring.*
Fut. Act.	mir-a-tū′-rus,	*about to admire.*
Perf.	mi-rā′-tus,	*having admired.*
Fut. Pass.	mi-ran′-dus,	*to be admired.*

GERUND.

G. mi-ran′-di, *of admiring,* &c.

SUPINES.

Former. mi-rā′-tum, *to admire.*
Latter. mi-rā′-tu, *to be admired.*

287.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

* * * * * * *

IRREGULAR VERBS.

288. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

289. They are *sum, volo, fero, edo, fio, eo,* and their compounds.

NOTE. In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo, fero,* and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio, eo,* and their compounds, that of the fourth.

---

287. Repeat the parts formed from the first root — from the second — from the third.

288. What are irregular verbs?

289. What verbs are irregular?

290. Nolo is compounded of *non* and *volo*; Malo of *magis* and *volo*.

291.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	
Vo′-lo,	vel′-le,	vol′-u-i,	*to be willing*, or *to wish*.
No′-lo,	nol′-le,	nol′-u-i,	*to be unwilling*.
Ma′-lo,	mal′-le,	mal′-u-i,	*to be more willing*.

292.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

S. Vo′-lo, vis, vult; *P.* vol′-ŭ-mus, vul′-tis, vo′-lunt.
No′-lo, non′-vis, non′-vult; nol′-ŭ-mus, non-vul′-tis, no′-lunt.
Ma′-lo, ma′-vis, ma′-vult; mal′ ŭ-mus, ma-vul′-tis, ma′-lunt.

293.

Imp.	vo-lē′-bam.	no-lē′-bam.	ma-lē′-bam.
Fut.	vo′-lam.	no′-lam.	ma′-lam.
Perf.	vol′-u-i.	nol′-u-i.	mal′-u-i.
Plup.	vo-lu′-ĕ-ram.	no-lu′-ĕ-ram.	ma-lu′-ĕ-ram.
Fut. Perf.	vo-lu′-ĕ-ro.	no-lu′-ĕ-ro.	ma-lu′-ĕ-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. ve′-lim, ve′-lis, ve′-lit; *P.* ve-lī′-mus, ve-lī′-tis, ve′-lint.
no′-lim, no′-lis, no′-lit; no-lī′-mus, no-lī′-tis, no′-lint.
ma′-lim, ma′-lis, ma′-lit; ma-lī′-mus, ma-lī′-tis, ma′-lint.

Imperfect.

S. vel′-lem, vel′-les, vel′-let; *P.* vel-lē′-mus, vel-lē′-tis, vel′-lent.
nol′-lem, nol′-les, nol′-let; nol-lē′-mus, nol-lē′-tis, nol′-lent.
mal′-lem, mal′-les, mal′-let; mal-lē′-mus, mal-lē′-tis, mal′-lent.

---

290. Of what are *nolo* and *malo* compounded?
291. What are the principal parts of *volo?* — of *nolo?* — of *malo?*
292. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, of *volo* — of *nolo* — of *malo*.
293. Repeat the imperfect of *volo*, &c.

Perf.	vo-lu′-ĕ-rim.	no-lu′-ĕ-rim.	ma-lu′-ĕ-rim.
Plup.	vol-u-is′-sem.	nol-u-is′-sem.	mal-u-is′-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2. no′-li *or* no-lī′-to; *P.* 2. no-lī′-te *or* nol-i-tō′-te.

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	vel′-le.	nol′-le.	mal′-le.
Perf.	vol-u-is′-se.	nol-u-is′-se.	mal-u-is′-se.

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. vo′-lens. no′-lens.

Fero, to bear, is thus conjugated: —

ACTIVE. PASSIVE.

294.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Active		Passive	
Pres. Indic.	Fe′-ro,	*Pres. Indic.*	Fe′-ror,
Pres. Infin.	fer′-re,	*Pres. Infin.*	fer′-ri,
Perf. Indic.	tu′-li,	*Perf. Part.*	la′-tus.
Supine.	la′-tum.		

295.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Active	Passive
S. fe′-ro, fers, fert;	*S.* fe′-ror, fer′-ris *or* -re, fer′-tur;
P. fer′-ĭ-mus, fer′-tis, fe′-runt.	*P.* fer′-ĭ-mur, fe-rim′-ĭ-ni, fe-run′-tur.

Imp.	fe-rē′-bam.	*Imp.*	fe-rē′-bar.
Fut.	fe′-ram.	*Fut.*	fe′-rar.
Perf.	tu′-li.	*Perf.*	la′-tus sum *or* fu′-i.
Plup.	tu′-lĕ-ram.	*Plup.*	la′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram.
Fut. Perf.	tu′-lĕ-ro.	*F. P.*	la′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro.

---

294. What are the principal parts of *fero* in the active voice — in the passive voice?

295. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Active	Passive
Pres. fe′-ram.	*Pres.* fe′-rar.
Imp. *S.* fer′-rem, fer′-res, fer′-ret; *P.* fer-rē′-mus, fer-rē′-tis, fer′-rent.	*Imp.* *S.* fer′-rer, fer-rē′-ris *or* -re, fer-rē′-tur; *P.* fer-rē′-mur, fer-rem′-ĭ-ni, fer-ren′-tur.
Perf. tu′-lĕ-rim.	*Perf.* la′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim.
Plup. tu-lis′-sem.	*Plup.* la′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

Active	Passive
S. fer *or* fer′-to, fer′-to;	*S.* fer′-re *or* fer′-tor, fer′-tor;
P. fer′-te *or* fer-tō′-te, fe-run′-to.	*P.* fe-rim′-ĭ-ni, fe-run′-tor.

INFINITIVE.

Active	Passive
Pres. fer′-re.	*Pres.* fer′-ri.
Perf. tu-lis′-se.	*Perf.* la′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se.
Fut. la-tū′-rus es′-se.	*Fut.* la′-tum i′-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Active	Passive
Pres. fe′-rens.	*Perf.* la′-tus.
Fut. la-tū′-rus.	*Fut.* fe-ren′-dus.

GERUND.

Active	Passive
fe-ren′-di, &c.	

SUPINES.

Active	Passive
Former. la′-tum.	*Latter.* la′-tu.

296. *Fio* is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

---

296. How is *fio* used?

297.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Part.*	
Fi′-o,	fi′-ĕ-ri,	fac′-tus,	*to be made* or *to become.*

298.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. S. fi′-o, fis, fit;
P. fi′-mus, fi′-tis, fi′-unt.
Imp. fi-ē′-bam.
Fut. fi′-am.
Perf. fac′-tus sum *or* fu′-i.
Plup. fac′-tus e′-ram *or* fu′-ĕ-ram.
Fut. Perf. fac′-tus e′-ro *or* fu′-ĕ-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. fi′-am.
Imp. fi′-ĕ-rem.
Perf. fac′-tus sim *or* fu′-ĕ-rim.
Plup. fac′-tus es′-sem *or* fu-is′-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

S. fi *or* fi′-to, fi′-to;
P. fi′-te *or* fi-tō′-te, fi-un′-to.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fi′-ĕ-ri.
Perf. fac′-tus es′-se *or* fu-is′-se.
Fut. fac′-tum i′-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. fac′-tus.
Fut. fa-ci-en′-dus.

SUPINE.

Latter. fac′-tu.

Eo is thus conjugated: —

299.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Perf. Part.*	
E′-o,	i′-re,	i′-vi,	i′-tum,	*to go.*

---

297. What are the principal parts of *fio?*
298. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.
299. What are the principal parts of *eo?*

300.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. *S.* e′-o, is, it; *P.* i′-mus, i′-tis, e′-unt.
Imp. *S.* i′-bam, i′-bas, i′-bat; *P.* i-bā′-mus, i-bā′-tis, i′-bant.
Fut. *S.* i′-bo, i′-bis, i′-bit; *P.* ib′-ĭ-mus, ib′-ĭ-tis, i′-bunt.
Perf. i′-vi.
Plup. iv′-ĕ-ram.
Fut. P. iv′-ĕ-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. *S.* e′-am, e′-as, e′-at; *P.* e-ā′-mus, e-ā′-tis, e′-ant.
Imp. *S.* i′-rem, i′-res, i′-ret; *P.* i-rē′-mus, i-rē′-tis, i′-rent.
Perf. iv′-ĕ-rim.
Plup. i-vis′-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

S. i *or* i′-to, i′-to;
P. i′-te *or* i-tō′-te, e-un′-to.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. i′-re.
Perf. i-vis′-se.
Fut. i-tū′-rus es′-se.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. i′-ens, (*gen.* e-un′-tis.)
Fut. i-tū′-rus.

GERUND.

e-un′-di, &c.

301. The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ii* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

302. Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

---

300. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.
301. How are the compounds of *eo* conjugated?
302. What are defective verbs?

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts: —

303.

1. Odi, *I hate.*	6. Fari, *to speak.*
2. Cœpi, *I have begun.*	7. Quæso, *I pray.*
3. Memĭni, *I remember.*	8. Ave, } *hail.*
4. Aio, } *I say.*	9. Salve, }
5. Inquam, }	

304. *Odi, cœpi,* and *memĭni,* are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root, and are thence called *preteritive* verbs: — Thus,

305.

1. Ind. *perf.* o′-di *or* o′-sus sum; *plup.* od′-ĕ-ram; *f. perf.* od′-ĕ-ro.
Subj. *perf.* od′-ĕ-rim; *plup.* o-dis′-sem.
Inf. *perf.* o-dis′-se.
Part. *fut.* o-sū′-rus; *perf.* o′-sus.

306. *Exōsus* and *perōsus,* like *osus,* are used actively.

307.

2. Ind. *perf.* cœ′-pi; *plup.* cœp′-ĕ-ram; *f. perf.* cœp′-ĕ-ro.
Subj. *perf.* cœp′-ĕ-rim; *plup.* cœ-pis′-sem.
Inf. *perf.* cœ-pis′-se.
Part. *fut.* cœp-tū′-rus; *perf.* cœp′-tus.

308.

3. Ind. *perf.* mem′-ĭ-ni; *plup.* me-min′-ĕ-ram; *f. perf.* me-min′-ĕ-ro
Subj. *perf.* me-min′-ĕ-rim; *plup.* mem-i-nis′-sem.
Inf. *perf.* mem-i-nis′-se.
Imperat. 2 *pers.* me-men′-to, mem-en-tō′-te.

---

303. How many verbs are especially defective?
304. What is said of *odi, cœpi,* and *memĭni?*
305. Conjugate *odi.*
306. How are *osus* and its compounds used?
307. Conjugate *cœpi.*
308. Conjugate *memĭni.*

309. *Odi* and *memĭni* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

310.

4. Ind. *pres.* *S.* ai′-o,* a′-is, a′-it; *P.* ——, ——, ai′-unt.*
—— *imp.* *S.* ai-ē′-bam, ai-ē′-bas, ai-ē′-bat;
P. ——, ai-e-bā′-tis, ai-ē′-bant.
Subj. *pres.* ——, ai′-as, ai′-at; ——, ——, ai′-ant.
Imperat. ai′-i. Part. *pres.* ai′-ens.

311.

5. Ind. *pres.* *S.* in′-quam *or* in′-qui-o, in′-quis, in′-quit;
P. in′-quĭ-mus, in′-quĭ-tis, in′-qui-unt.
—— *imp.* ——, ——, in-qui-ē′-bat; ——, ——, ——.
—— *fut.* ——, in′-qui-es, in′-qui-et; ——, ——, ——.
—— *perf.* ——, in-quis′-ti, in′-quit; ——, ——, ——.
Subj. *pres.* ——, ——, in′-qui-at; ——, ——, ——.
Imperat. in′-que, in′-quĭ-to.

312.

6. Ind. *pres.* ——, ——, fa′-tur. *fut.* fa′-bor, ——, fab′-ĭ-tur.
Imperat. fa′-re.
Infin. *pres.* fa′-ri.
Part. *pres.* fans; *perf.* fa′-tus; *fut.* fan′-dus.
Gerund, *gen.* fan′-di; *abl.* fan′-do.
Supine, fa′-tu.

7. Ind. *pres.* *S.* quæ′-so, ——, quæ′-sit; *P.* quæs′-ŭ-mus, ——, ——.
Inf. *pres.* quæs′-ĕ-re.

8. Imperat. *S.* a′-ve, a-vē′-to; *P.* a-vē′-te. Inf. a-vē′-re.

9. Ind. *pres.* sal′-ve-o. *fut.* sal-vē′-bis.
Inf. *pres.* sal-vē′-re.
Imperat. *S.* sal′-ve, sal-vē′-to; *P.* sal-vē′-te.

---

309. In what sense are *odi* and *memĭni* used?
310. Conjugate *aio.*
311. Conjugate *inquam.*
312. Conjugate *futur* — *quæso* — *ave* — *salveo.*

* Pronounced *a′-yo*, *a′-yunt*, &c.

313. Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated: —

314.

Subj. imperf. *S.* fo′-rem, fo′-res, fo′-ret; *P.* ——, ——, fo′-rent.
Inf. pres. fo′-re.

315. *Forem* has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

316. Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

317. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice; as, *delectat*, it delights; *decet*, it becomes.

318. *Frequentatives* express the frequent repetition of the action denoted by the primitive.

319. They are all of the first conjugation, and are formed from the third root of their primitives.

320. *Inceptives* mark the beginning, or increased degree of the action or state expressed by the primitive.

321. They all end in *sco*, and are formed by adding that termination to the root of the primitive, with its connecting vowel.

---

313. What other verb may be included among the defectives?
314. Conjugate it.
315. What is the meaning of *forem?*
316. What are impersonal verbs?
317. How are they translated?
318. What are frequentative verbs?
319. Of what conjugation are they, and how are they formed?
320. What are inceptive verbs?
321. How do they end, and in what manner are they formed?

PARTICLES.

322. The parts of speech which are not inflected, are called by the general name of *particles*.

323. They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

ADVERBS.

324. An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

325. Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *-ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

326. The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ĭme*.

PREPOSITIONS.

327. A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word.

CONJUNCTIONS.

328. A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions.

---

322. What are particles?
323. Mention the classes of particles.
324. What is an adverb?
325. What adverbs are compared?
326. How do the comparative and superlative end?
327. What is a preposition?
328. What is a conjunction?

COPULATIVE CONJUNCTIONS.

329. Copulative conjunctions are such as connect things that are to be considered jointly; as, *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *etiam*, *que*, *quoque*, and the negative *nec* or *neque*.

DISJUNCTIVE CONJUNCTIONS.

330. Disjunctive conjunctions are such as connect things that are to be considered separately; as, *aut*, *seu*, *sive*, *ve*, *vel*, and the negative *neve* or *neu*.

INTERJECTIONS.

331. An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

SYNTAX.

332. Syntax treats of the construction of propositions, their connection and dependence.

333. A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

334. The subject of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

---

329. What are copulative conjunctions?
330. What are disjunctive conjunctions?
331. What is an interjection?
332. Of what does syntax treat?
333. Of what does a proposition consist?
334. What is the subject of a proposition?

335. The predicate expresses that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit,* The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

336. The grammatical subject is either a noun, or some word standing for a noun. The logical subject consists of the grammatical subject with its various *modifications.*

Thus, Conscientia benè actæ vitæ *est jucundissima, The consciousness of a well-spent life* is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia benè actæ vitæ* the logical subject.

337. The grammatical predicate is either a verb alone, or the copula *sum* with a noun or adjective. The logical predicate consists of the grammatical predicate with its various modifications.

Thus, *Scipio* fudit Annibălis copias, Scipio *routed the forces of Hannibal.* Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibălis copias* the logical predicate.

338. A sentence may consist either of one proposition, or of two or more propositions connected together.

339. A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence.

340. A sentence consisting of two or more propositions is called a *compound* sentence, and the propositions of which it is composed are called *members* or *clauses.*

---

335. What is the predicate of a proposition ?

336. What is the distinction between the grammatical and the logical subject ?

337. What is the distinction between the grammatical and logical predicate ?

338. Of what does a sentence consist ?

339. What is a simple sentence ?

340. What is a compound sentence ?

341. That member of a compound sentence on which the others depend, is called the *leading clause;* its subject, the *leading subject;* and its verb, the *leading verb.*

342. The members of a compound sentence may be connected by relative words, conjunctions, or adverbs.

343. *Agreement* is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

344. A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

345. A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

346. A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, whatever may be its position in the proposition.

APPOSITION.

347. A noun, annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as,

Roma urbs, the city Rome. *Nos consŭles*, we consuls.

348. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns, is usually put in the plural; as,

M. Antonius, C. Cassius tribūni *plebis;* Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

---

341. What is the leading clause of a compound sentence?
342. How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?
343. What is agreement?
344. When is a word said to govern another?
345. When is a word said to depend on another?
346. When is a word said to follow another?
347. What is the rule for words in apposition?
348. What is said of a noun in apposition to two or more nouns?

349. The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case with the corresponding interrogative word; as,

Quis *herus est tibi?* Amphitruo. Who is your master? Amphitruo. Quid *quæris?* Librum. What are you looking for? A book.

ADJECTIVES.

350. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

Bonus vir, A good man.	*Bonos viros*, Good men.
Benigna mater, A kind mother.	*Vanæ leges*, Useless laws.
Triste bellum, A sad war.	*Hæc res*, This thing.

351. An adjective belonging to two or more nouns is put in the plural; as,

Lupus et agnus siti compulsi, A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

352. Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest; as,

Sociis et rege recepto, (Our) companions and king being recovered.

When the nouns are of different genders,

353. (1.) If they denote living things, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine; as,

Pater mihi et mater mortui *sunt*, My father and mother are dead.

---

349 What is the rule for interrogative and responsive words?
350. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives?
351. Of what number is an adjective belonging to two or more nouns?
352. What exception is there to this remark?
353. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote living things?

354. (2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter; as,

His *genus*, *ætas*, *eloquentia prope* æqualia *fuĕre;* Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

355. An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun, is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes; as,

Pars certāre parāti, A part prepared to contend.

356. An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood; as,

Boni sunt rari, sc. *homĭnes;* Good (men) are rare. *Dextra*, sc. *manus;* The right (hand.)

357. Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English; as,

Triste *lupus stabŭlis;* The wolf, a grievous (thing) to the folds.

358. Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective; as,

Suprēmum vale *dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utĭle* peccāre, To do wrong is never useful.

359. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultĭmus*, *infĭmus*, *summus*, *suprēmus*, *relĭquus*, and *cetĕra*, often signify the *first part*, the *middle part*, &c. of a thing; as,

Media nox, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The highest part of a tree.

---

354. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote things without life?

355. What is the rule for an adjective qualifying a collective noun?

356. Is the noun to which an adjective belongs always expressed?

357. What is said of neuter adjectives when used alone?

358. When imperatives, infinitives, &c. are used substantively, of what gender are their adjectives?

359. What is the remark respecting the adjectives *primus*, *medius*, &c.?

RELATIVES.

360. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender and number, but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong; as,

Puer qui *legit*, The boy who reads. *Animal* quod *currit*, The animal which runs. *Literæ* quas *dedi*, The letter which I gave.

361. Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter; as,

Postremò, quod *difficillimum inter mortāles, gloriâ invidiam vicisti*; Finally, you have overcome envy with glory, which, among men, is very difficult.

362. The relative at the beginning of a sentence may often be translated by a demonstrative pronoun; as,

Quæ *cùm ita sint*, Since these things are so.

POSSESSIVES.

362½. The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives; as,

Quò revertar? In patriam? sc. meam; Whither shall I return? Into (my) country?

NOMINATIVE.

SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

363. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person; as,

---

360. What is the rule for the agreement of relatives?
361. Of what gender is the relative when the antecedent is a proposition?
362. How may the relative be translated at the beginning of a sentence?
362½. Are possessive pronouns ever omitted?
363. What is the rule for the agreement of a verb?

354. ... *Nos legimus*, We read.
jective ... st. *Vos scribitis*, You write.
... e runs. *Equi currunt*, Horses run.

... ves *ego*, *tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom ... I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; ... he nominative of the third person

... The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as,

Ego qui lego, I who read. *Tu qui* scribis, Thou who writest. *Equus qui* currit, The horse which runs.

366. A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as,

Pars epŭlis onĕrant *mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

367. Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as,

Furor ir*ăque mentem* præcipĭtant, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

368. A singular verb is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

369. If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third; as,

Si tu et Tullia valētis, *ego et Cicĕro* valēmus; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

370. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative; as,

En Priămus! Lo Priam! *Ecce homo Catiēnus! O vir fortis atque amīcus!*

---

364. What nominatives are seldom expressed?
365. Of what person is a verb when it agrees with the relative *qui?*
366 Of what number is the verb of a collective noun?
367. Of what number is the verb which agrees with two or more nouns?
368. What is the rule when the nominatives denote things without life?
369. Of what person is the verb when its nominatives are of different persons?
370. What interjections are followed by the nominative?

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

371. A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing; as,

Ira furor *brevis est*, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor* Lyconĭdes, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incēdo* regīna, I walk a queen. Judĭcem *me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

GENITIVE.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

372. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Amor gloriæ, Love of glory.
Arma Achillis, The arms of Achilles.
Pater patriæ, The father of the country.
Vitium iræ, The vice of anger.
Nemŏrum custos, The guardian of the groves.
Amor habendi, Love of possessing.

373. A substantive pronoun, which limits the meaning of a noun, is put in the genitive; as,

Cura mei, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee. *Nostri nuncius*, Our messenger.

374. The dative is sometimes used like the genitive; as,

Exitium pecŏri, A destruction to the flock. Cui *corpus porrigĭtur*, For whom the body is extended, *i. e.* whose body is extended.

375. When the limiting noun denotes a *property*,

---

371. What is the rule for the predicate-nominative and accusative ?
372. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns ?
373. What is the rule for the genitive of substantive pronouns ?
374. What other case is sometimes used instead of the genitive ?
375. What is the rule for the genitive denoting a property, character, &c. ?

character, or *quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative; as,

Vir exempli recti, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summæ audaciæ*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa pedum viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet. *Pulchritudĭne eximiâ femĭna*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maxĭmo natu filius*, The eldest son.

376. When the noun on which the genitive depends signifies *part*, *property*, *duty*, *office*, *mark*, *characteristic*, &c., it is often omitted after the verb *sum*; as,

Temerĭtas est florentis ætātis, *prudentia senectūtis*; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majōres natu reverēri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

377. Nouns, adjectives, adjective pronouns, and adverbs, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole; as,

Pars civitātis, A part of the state. *Nulla sorōrum*, No one of the sisters. *Alĭquis philosophōrum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium?* Who of mortals? *Major juvĕnum*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissĭmus Romanōrum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. *Satis eloquentiæ*, Enough of eloquence. *Ubĭnam gentium sumus?* Where on earth are we?

GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

378. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of*; as,

Avĭdus laudis, Desirous of praise. *Appĕtens gloriæ*, Desirous of glory. *Memor virtūtis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timōris*, Full of fear. *Egĕnus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

---

376. When is the noun on which the genitive depends often omitted?
377. What is the rule for the genitive after partitives?
378. What is the rule for the genitive after adjectives?

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

379. *Sum*, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

A me argentum, quanti *est sumĭto*; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. Magni *æstimābat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

380. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and the impersonals *misĕret*, *pœnĭtet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

Misereminī sociōrum, Pity the allies. *Miserescĭte regis*, Pity the king. Tui *me misĕret*, I pity you.

381. *Satăgo* is followed by a genitive denoting *in what respect*; as,

Is satăgit rerum *suārum*, He is busily occupied with his own affairs.

382. *Recordor*, *memĭni*, *reminiscor*, and *obliviscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten; as,

Hujus merĭti *recordor*, I remember his merit. *Omnes* gradus *ætātis recordor tuæ*, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memĭni* vivōrum, I am mindful of the living. Numĕros *memĭni*, I remember the measure. Cinnam *memĭni*, I remember Cinna.

383. Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *condemning*, and *acquitting*, are followed by a genitive denoting the crime; as,

Arguit me furti, He accuses me of theft. *Altĕrum accūsat* probri, He accuses another of villany.

---

379. What is the rule for the genitive after *sum*, and verbs of valuing?
380. What is the rule for the genitive after *misereor*, &c.?
381. What is the rule for the genitive after *satăgo?*
382. What is the rule for the genitive after *recordor*, &c.?
383. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of accusing, &c.?

384. Verbs of *admonishing* are followed by a genitive denoting that in respect to which the admonition is given; as,

Milĭtes tempŏris *monet*, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

385. *Refert* and *intĕrest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote; as,

Humanitātis refert, It concerns human nature. *Intĕrest* omnium *rectè facĕre*, It concerns all to do right.

386. Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, after *refert* and *intĕrest*, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used; as,

Mea *nihĭl refert*, It does not concern me.

GENITIVE OF PLACE.

387. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive; as,

Habĭtat Milĕti, He lives at Miletus. *Quid Romæ faciam?* What can I do at Rome?

388. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *humi*, are construed like names of towns; as,

Tenuit se domi, He staid at home. *Unà semper* militiæ *et* domi *fuĭmus*, We were always together, both at home and abroad.

---

384. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of admonishing, &c.?
385. What is the rule for the genitive after *refert* and *intĕrest?*
386. What is said respecting the genitive of substantive pronouns after *refert* and *intĕrest?*
387. What is the rule for the genitive of place?
388. What other nouns are construed in the genitive like names of towns?

DATIVE.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

389. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* or *end* to which the quality is directed; as,

Utilis agris, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimicus quieti*, Unfriendly to rest.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

390. A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object*, or *end*, *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done; as,

Mea domus tibi *patet*, My house is open to you. Tibi *seris*, tibi *metis;* You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet* nemini, It is lawful to no one. *Hoc* tibi *promitto*, I promise this to you.

391. Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, and their contraries, also to *assist*, *command*, *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *threaten*, and *be angry*, govern the dative; as,

Illa tibi *favit*, She favors you.

392. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, and *super*, are followed by the dative; as,

Annue cœptis, Favor (our) undertakings. *Romānis* equitĭbus *littĕræ afferuntur*, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. *Antecellĕre* omnĭbus, To excel all.

393. Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most

---

389. What is the rule for the dative after adjectives?
390. What is the rule for the dative after verbs?
391. What is the rule for verbs signifying to favor, &c.?
392. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with prepositions?
393. —— after verbs of repelling and taking away?

of which are compounds of *ab*, *de*, or *ex*,) are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative; as,

Nec mihi *te eripient*, Nor shall they take you from me.

394. Verbs compounded with *satìs*, *bene*, and *malè*, are followed by the dative; as,

Et natūræ *et* legĭbus *satisfēcit*, He satisfied both nature and the laws. *Pulchrum est benefacĕre* reipublĭcæ, It is honorable to benefit the state.

395. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent; as,

Semel omnĭbus *calcanda est via leti*, The way of death must once be trod by all.

396. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; — the thing possessed being the subject of the verb; as,

Est mihi *domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt* nobis *mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

397. *Sum*, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

Mihi *maxĭmæ est* curæ, It is a very great care to me. *Spero* nobis *hanc conjunctiōnem* voluptāti *fore*, I hope that this union will bring pleasure to us.

398. Some particles are followed by the dative of the end or object; as,

Proxĭmè castris, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter natūræ*, Agreeably to nature. *Mihi clam est*, It is unknown to me. *Hei mihi!* Ah me! *Væ mihi!* Woe is me!

---

394. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with *satìs*, &c.?
395. —— after the participle in *dus*?
396. —— after *est*?
397. —— after *sum*, &c.?
398. What is the rule for the dative after particles?

ACCUSATIVE.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

399. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative; as,

Legātos mittunt, They send ambassadors. *Anĭmus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Da veniam hanc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitāti sunt*, They imitated him.

400. An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as,

Da mihi fallĕre, Give me to deceive.

401. The impersonal verbs *misĕret*, *pœnĭtet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, likewise *miserescit*, *miserētur*, and *pertæsum est*, are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling; as,

Eōrum nos *misĕret*, We pity them.

402. *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fallit*, *fugit*, and *prætĕrit*, also, are followed by an accusative of the person; as,

Te hilări anĭmo esse valdè me *juvat*, That you are in good spirits delights me.

403. Verbs signifying to *name* or *call*, to *choose*, *render*, or *constitute*, to *esteem* or *reckon*, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing; as,

Urbem Antiochīam *vocăvit*, He called the city Antioch.

404. Many other verbs, besides their proper accusa-

---

399. What is the rule for the object of an active verb?
400. What may supply the place of the accusative?
401. What is the rule for the accusative after *misĕret*, &c.?
402. —— after *juvat*, *delectat*, &c.?
403. —— after verbs signifying to name or call, &c.?
404. What is the rule for the accusative denoting a purpose, time, character, &c.?

tive, take a second, denoting a *purpose*, *time*, *character*, &c.; as,

Talem se imperatōrem *præbuit*, He showed himself such a commander.

405. Verbs of *asking*, *demanding*, and *teaching*, and *celo*, (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

Posce deos veniam, Ask favor of the gods. *Quis* musĭcam *docuit* Epaminondam? Who taught Epaminondas music? *Antigŏnus* iter omnes celat, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

406. Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

Vitam vivĕre, To live a life. *Istam pugnam pugnābo*, I will fight that battle.

407. Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

Omnem equitātum pontem *transdūcit*, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. *Magĭcas accingier* artes, To be prepared for magic arts.

408. When the active voice takes an accusative both of a person and thing, the passive retains the latter; as,

Rogātus est sententiam, He was asked his opinion.

409. An adjective, verb, and participle, are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

Nudus membra, Bare as to (his) limbs.

Remark. — This construction is usually called Synecdoche.

---

405. What is the rule for verbs of asking, demanding, &c.?
406. Do neuter verbs ever govern an accusative?
407. What is the rule for the accusative after verbs compounded with a preposition?
408. When the active voice of a verb takes two accusatives, how is it construed in the passive?
409. What is the rule for the accusative by synecdoche?

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

410. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are,

ad,	extra,	post,
adversùs *or* adversùm,	infra,	præter,
ante,	inter,	prope,
apud,	intra,	propter,
circa *or* circum,	juxta,	secundum,
circĭter,	ob,	supra,
cis *or* citra,	penes,	trans,
contra,	per,	ultra; as,
erga,	pone,	

Ad templum, To the temple. *Adversùs hostes*, Against the enemy. *Cis Rhenum*, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls. *Penes reges*, In the power of kings.

411. *In* and *sub*, denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, they are followed by the ablative; as,

Via ducit in urbem, The way conducts into the city. *Exercĭtus sub* jugum *missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in* urbe, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliăcis* mœnĭbus *gerĕre*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

412. *Super* is commonly followed by the accusative; but when it signifies either *on* or *concerning*, it takes the ablative; as,

Super labentem culmĭna *tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenĕro prosternit* gramĭne *corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super* Priămo *rogĭtans super* Hectŏre *multa*, ... concerning Priam, &c.

413. *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes the ablative; as,

Subter terras, Under the earth. *Subter densâ* testudĭne.

---

410. What is the rule for the accusative after prepositions?
411. What is the rule for *in* and *sub?*
412. —— for *super?*
413. —— for *subter?*

followed either by the accusative or

hout your knowledge. *Clam* patre. *Clam* also nitive — *Clam* patris; and even with a dative —

ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

415. Nouns denoting *duration of time*, or *extent of space*, are put, after other nouns and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

Vixi annos *triginta*, I have lived thirty years. Annos *natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Duas fossas quindĕcim* pedes *latas perduxit*, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad.

ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

416. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town in which the motion ends is put in the accusative without a preposition; as,

Regŭlus Carthagĭnem *rediit*, Regŭlus returned to Carthage. Capuam *flectit iter*, He turns (his) course to Capua.

417. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns; as,

Ite domum, Go home. *Rus ibo*, I will go into the country.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

418. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by the accusative; as,

En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni! Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphnis!

---

414. What is the rule for *clam?*
415. —— for the accusative of time and space?
416. —— for the accusative of place?
417. What other nouns are construed in the accusative like names of towns?
418. What interjections are followed by the accusative?

SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

419. The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as,

Molestè Pompeium *id ferre constābat*, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribĕre*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

VOCATIVE.

420. The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing; as,

O formōse puer! O beautiful boy! *Fili mi*, My son.

ABLATIVE.

ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

421. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

422. These are,

a, ab, *or* abs,	cum,	palam,	sine,
absque,	de,	præ,	tenus; as,
coram,	e *or* ex,	pro,	

Ab illo tempŏre, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercĭtu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fugâ*, From flight.

423. Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition; as,

Abesse urbe, To be absent from the city. *Detrūdunt naves scopŭlo*, They push the ships from the rock.

---

419. What is the rule for the subject accusative?
420. How is the vocative used?
421. What is the rule for the ablative after prepositions?
422. What prepositions are followed by the ablative?
423. What prepositions in composition are sometimes followed by the ablative?

ABLATIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND VERBS.

424. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, are usually limited by the ablative; as,

Auctoritāte tuâ nobis opus est, We need your authority. *Naves*, quibus *proconsŭli usus non esset;* Ships, for which the proconsul had no occasion.

425. *Dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *prædĭtus*, and *fretus*, are followed by the ablative; as,

Dignus laude, Worthy of praise. *Vox popŭli* majestāte *indigna*, A speech unworthy of the dignity of the people.

426. *Utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor*, are followed by the ablative; as,

His vocĭbus *usa est*, She used these words. *Frui* voluptāte, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungĭtur* officio, He performs (his) duty.

427. *Lætor*, *gaudeo*, *glorior*, *jacto*, *nitor*, *sto*, *fido*, *confīdo*, *muto*, *misceo*, *epŭlor*, *vivo*, *assuesco*, and *consto* (to consist of,) are often followed by the ablative without a preposition; as,

Lætor tuâ dignitāte, I rejoice in your dignity.

428. The ablative without a preposition is used after *sum*, to denote the situation or circumstances of the subject of the verb; as,

Tamen magno timōre *sum*, Yet I am in great fear.

429. Perfect participles denoting origin are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition; as,

Nate deâ! O son of a goddess! *Tantălo prognātus*, Descended from Tantalus. *Satus Nereïde*, Sprung from a Nereid.

---

424. What is the rule for *opus* and *usus?*
425. What is the construction of *dignus*, *indignus*, &c.?
426. —— of *utor*, *fruor*, &c.? 427. —— of *lætor*, *gaudeo*, &c.?
428. What is said of the ablative after *sum?*
429. What is the rule for the ablative of source?

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, &C.

430. Nouns denoting the *cause*, *manner*, *means*, and *instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Anĭmus æger avaritiâ, A mind diseased through avarice. *Omnĭbus* modis *miser sum*, I am every way miserable. Silentio *audītus est*, He was heard in silence. *Trabs saucia* secūri, A tree cut with the axe.

431. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*; as,

(In the active voice,) *Clodius me dilĭgit*, Clodius loves me; (in the passive,) A Clodio *dilĭgor*, I am loved by Clodius.

432. A noun denoting that *with* which the action of a verb is performed, though not the instrument, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Instruxēre epŭlis *mensas*, They furnished the tables with food. *Naves onĕrant* auro, They load the ships with gold. *Cumŭlat altaria* donis, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se* gramĭne *vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

433. A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Nostro more, According to our custom. Institūto *suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit;* Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

434. The ablative denoting *accompaniment*, is usually joined with *cum;* as,

Vagāmur egentes cum conjugĭbus *et* libĕris; Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

---

430. What is the rule for the ablative of cause, &c.?
431. —— for the voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice?
432. —— for the noun denoting that with which the action of the verb is performed?
433. —— for the ablative of accordance?
434. —— for the ablative of accompaniment?

435. A noun, adjective, or verb, may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* their signification is taken; as,

Pietāte filius, consiliis parens; In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomĭne magĭs quàm imperio,* Kings in name rather than in authority. *Jure perītus,* Skilled in law. *Anxius anĭmo,* Anxious in mind. *Pedĭbus æger,* Lame in his feet.

Remark. — To this principle may be referred the following rules: —

436. I. Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative; as,

Domus plena servis, A house full of servants. *Dives agris,* Rich in land. *Inops verbis,* Deficient in words. *Orba fratrĭbus,* Destitute of brothers.

437. II. Verbs signifying to *abound,* and to be *destitute,* are followed by the ablative; as,

Scatentem belluis pontum, The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat milităbus,* The city is full of soldiers.

438. A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived,* or from which it is *separated,* is often put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Nudantur arbŏres foliis, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libĕra* metu, Free me from this fear.

ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

439. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative, except when expressed by the adjectives *tanti, quanti, pluris, minōris;* as,

Vendĭdit hic auro *patriam,* This one sold (his) country for gold.

---

435. What is the rule for the ablative denoting in what respect?
436. —— for adjectives of plenty or want?
437. —— for verbs signifying to abound and to be destitute?
438. —— for a noun denoting that of which any thing is deprived?
439. —— for the ablative of price?

ABLATIVE OF TIME.

440. A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

Die *quinto decessit*, He died on the fifth day. (*Hoc* tempŏre,) At this time.

ABLATIVE OF PLACE.

441. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition; as,

(*Alexander* Babylōne *est mortuus*, Alexander died at Babylon.) Thebis *nutrītus an* Argis, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos.

442. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative, without a preposition; as,

Brundisio *profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. Corintho *arcessīvit colōnos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

443. The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rure* or *ruri*, are used in the ablative, like names of towns; as,

Pater filium ruri habitāre jussit, The father ordered the son to reside in the country. Domo *profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit* humo *juvĕnis*, The youth rises from the ground

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

444. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quàm* is omitted; as,

---

440. What is the rule for the ablative of time?
441. —— for the ablative of place?
442. —— for the ablative after verbs expressing or implying motion?
443. What other names of places are used in the same manner?
444. What case follows the comparative degree when *quàm* is omitted?

Nihil est virtūte *formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis* C. Lælio *comior?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius?

445. *Plùs*, *minùs*, and *ampliùs*, are often used without *quàm*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed; as,

Hostium plùs quinque millia *cæsi eo die*, More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

446. The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative; as,

Minor uno mense, Younger by one month. Quanto *sumus superiōres*, tanto *nos submissiùs gerāmus;* The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

447. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time*, *cause*, or *concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends; as,

Pythagŏras, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, *in Italiam venit;* Tarquinius Superbus reigning, Pythagoras came into Italy. *Lupus*, stimulante fame, *captat ovile;* Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

448. A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

449. As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle; as,

Quid, adolescentŭlo duce, *efficĕre possent;* What they could do, a youth (being) their leader. *Romam venit*, Mario consŭle; He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

---

445. What is the construction of *plùs*, *minùs*, and *ampliùs?*
446. How is degree of difference expressed?
447. What is the rule for the ablative absolute?
448. What limitation is there in the use of the ablative absolute?
449. What construction arises from the want of a present participle of the verb *sum?*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

450. The subjunctive is used to express what is contingent or hypothetical, including *possibility*, *power*, *liberty*, *will*, *duty*, and *desire*.

451. The present subjunctive is often used to express a *wish*, an *exhortation*, a *request*, a *command*, or a *permission*; as,

Ne sim *salvus*, May I perish. *In media arma* ruămus, Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Ne me* attingas, Do not touch me. Faciat *quod lubet*, Let him do what he pleases.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

452. A clause denoting the *purpose*, *object*, or *result* of a preceding proposition, takes the subjunctive after *ut*, *ne*, *quò*, *quin*, and *quomĭnus*; as,

Ea, *non* ut *te* instituĕrem, *scripsi*; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irrĭtant ad pugnandum*, quò fiant *acriōres*; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

453. *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting *willingness*, or *permission*, *asking*, *advising*, &c.

454. The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing*; as, *utĭnam*, *uti*, and *O! si*; as,

Utĭnam minùs vitæ cupĭdi fuissēmus! O that we had been less attached to life!

455. *Quamvis*, however; *licèt*, although; *tanquam*, *quasi*, *ac si*, *ut si*, *velut si*, *velŭti*, and *ceu*, as if; *modò*,

---

450. How is the subjunctive used?
451. How is the present subjunctive often used?
452. What is the general rule for the subjunctive after particles?
453. After what classes of verbs is *ut* omitted?
454. What is the rule for particles of wishing?
455. —— for *quamvis*, &c.?

dum, and *dummŏdo*, provided, — take the subjunctive; as,

Quamvis *ille felix* sit, However happy he may be. *Verĭtas* licèt *nullum defensōrem* obtineat, Though truth should obtain no defender.

456. After *antĕquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive; the present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive; as,

Ea causa ante *mortua est*, quàm *tu* natus esses; That cause was dead before you were born.

457. *Dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object; as,

(Dum *hic* venīret, *locum relinquĕre noluit*;) He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

458. *Quum*, or *cùm*, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive; as,

Cùm est allātum *ad nos*, *gravĭter commōtus sum*; When it was reported to us, I was greatly moved.

459. In narration, *quum* is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, even when it relates to time.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

460. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive; as,

---

456. What is the rule for *antĕquam* and *priusquam*?
457. —— for *dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*?
458. —— for *quum*?
459. —— for *quum* in narration?
460. —— for the relative *qui* when it is equivalent to *ut*, &c.?

Quis est tam Lyncĕus, qui *in tantis tenĕbris nihil* offendat? i. e. ut *in tantis*, &c.; Who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble in such darkness? or, — as not to stumble —?

461. *Qui* is thus used after *tam*, *adeo*, *tantus*, *talis*, or *is*, *iste*, *ille*, or *hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

462. When the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is*, *etsi is*, or *dummŏdo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

Laco consilii quamvis egregii, quod *non ipse* afferret, *inimīcus*; Laco, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

463. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

Quod *sine molestiâ tuâ* fiat, So far as it can be done without troubling you. *Sestius non venĕrat*, quod sciam; Sestius had not arrived, so far as I know.

464. The relative after the comparative followed by *quàm* takes the subjunctive; as,

Major sum quàm cui possīt *fortūna nocēre*, i. e. *quàm ut mihi*, &c.; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

465. A relative clause expressing a *purpose* or *motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a demonstrative, takes the subjunctive; as,

Lacedæmonii legātos Athēnas misērunt, qui *eum absentem* accusārent; — to accuse him in his absence.

466. A relative clause after an *indefinite general expression* takes the subjunctive; as,

Fuĕrunt *eâ tempestāte*, qui dicĕrent; There were some, at that time, who said: or, some at that time said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est*, *sunt*, *adest*, *præsto sunt*, *existunt*, *exoriuntur*, *inveniuntur*, *reperiuntur*, *si quis est*, *tempus fuit*, *tempus veniet*, &c.

---

461. After what words is *qui* thus used?
462. What is the rule when the relative is equivalent to *quanquam is*, &c.?
463. What is the rule for *quod* in restrictive clauses?
464. —— for the relative after the comparative followed by *quàm*?
465. —— for the relative clause expressing a purpose or motive?
466. —— for the relative clause after an indefinite general expression?

467. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

Nemo est, qui *haud* intellĭgat; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est*, qui *utilia* fugiat? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

468. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive; as,

Peccavisse mihi videor, qui *a te* discessĕrim; I think I have erred in having left you.

469. A relative clause after *dignus*, *indignus*, *aptus*, and *idoneus*, takes the subjunctive; as,

Vidĕtur, qui *aliquando* impĕret, dignus *esse;* He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

470. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of; as,

Semper habĭti sunt fortissĭmi, qui *summam imperii* potirentur; Those have always been considered the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

X

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

471. Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive; as,

Qualis sit *anĭmus*, *ipse anĭmus nescit;* The mind itself knows not what the mind is. Quis *ego* sim, *me rogĭtas?* Do you ask me who I am? *Nec* quid scribam, *habeo;* Nor have I any thing to write.

---

467. What is the rule for the relative clause after a general negative?
468. ——for a relative clause expressing the reason of what goes before?
469. ——for a relative clause after *dignus*, &c.?
470. ——for the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in narration after relative words?
471. ——for dependent clauses containing an indirect question?

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES.

472. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative; as,

Quid enim potest esse tam perspicuum, quàm esse alĭquod numen, quo hæc regantur? For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed? *Audiam quid sit, quòd Epicūrum non* probes; I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

473. In the *oratio oblīqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive; as,

Socrătes dicĕre solĕbat, omnes, in eo quod scirent, *satis esse eloquentes;* Socrates was accustomed to say, that all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood.

474. A clause connected with another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, whatever be the mood of the preceding verb, when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to; as,

Socrătes accusātus est, quòd corrumpĕret *juventūtem;* Socrates was accused, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth

INFINITIVE MOOD.

475. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the subject of a verb; as,

Nunquam est utĭle peccāre, To do wrong is never useful.

---

472. What is the rule for the subjunctive in intermediate clauses?
473. —— for the moods in *oratio oblīqua?*
474. —— for a clause containing not the sentiment of the writer, but that of some other person?
475. —— for the infinitive as a subject?

476. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may depend upon a verb; as,

Spero te valēre, I hope that you are well.

477. The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun; as,

Dignus amāri, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facĕre finem*, It is time to finish this book.

478. The infinitive without a subject is only used after certain verbs, especially such as denote *desire*, *ability*, *intention*, or *endeavor*; as,

Hæc vitāre cupĭmus, These things we desire to avoid.

479. The infinitive with the accusative depends on verbs and phrases which denote either the *exercise of the senses*, or *intellectual powers*, or the *communication of thought* to others; as,

Vidēbat *id sine rege Persārum non posse fiĕri*, He saw that that could not be done without the aid of the king of the Persians. Credunt *se neglĭgi*, They believe themselves to be neglected.

479½. The infinitive with the accusative is sometimes translated by a similar form, but usually either by the indicative or potential; as,

Te tuâ virtūte frui cupĭmus, We wish you to enjoy, or,— that you may enjoy —.

PARTICIPLES.

480. Participles are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

---

476. Upon what may the infinitive depend?
477. Upon what else may the infinitive alone depend?
478. After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject used?
479. Upon what kinds of verbs does the infinitive with the accusative depend?
479½. How is the infinitive with the accusative translated?
480. By what cases are participles followed?

Quidam, poëta *nominātus;* A certain one, called a poet. Catulōrum *oblīta leæna,* The lioness forgetful of her whelps. Tendens *palmas,* Extending (his) hands.

481. The future active participle often denotes *intention* or *purpose;* as,

Pergit consultūrus, He goes to consult.

482. The participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence, has the signification of *necessity* or *propriety;* as,

Is venerandus *a nobis est,* He should be worshipped by us. Delenda *est Carthāgo,* Carthage must be destroyed.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

483. Gerunds are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

Metus parendi sibi, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo* victis, By sparing the vanquished.

484. The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

485. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives; as,

Amor habendi, The love of possessing. *Insuētus navigandi,* Unaccustomed to navigating.

486. The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used especially after adjectives signifying *usefulness* or *fitness;* and also after verbs to denote a *purpose;* as,

Charta inutĭlis scribendo, Paper not useful for writing. *Lo-*

---

481. What does the future active participle often denote?
482. What meaning has the participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence?
483. By what cases are gerunds followed?
484. When is the participle in *dus* called a gerundive?
485. What is the rule for the genitive of gerunds and gerundives?
486. —— for the dative of gerunds and gerundives?

ondendo *capĕre*, To choose a place for building a

...ne *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows ... prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob*; as,

Ad pœnitendum *propĕrat*, He makes haste to repentance. *Inter* bibendum, While drinking.

488. The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in*; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of *cause*, *manner*, *means*, or *instrument*; as,

A scribendo, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

SUPINES.

489. Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

Eurypy̆lum citātum oracŭla Phœbi mittĭmus, We send Eurypylus to consult the oracle of Apollo.

490. Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion; as,

Te admonĭtum venio, I come to admonish you.

491. The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful*, *agreeable*, *easy* or *difficult*, *worthy* or *unworthy*, *honorable* or *base*, and a few others; as,

Mirabĭle dictu! Wonderful to tell, *or* to be told!

---

487. What is the rule for the accusative of gerunds and gerundives?
488. —— for the ablative of gerunds and gerundives?
489. By what cases are supines in *um* followed?
490. What do supines in *um* follow?
491. With what classes of adjectives is the supine in *u* used?

492. The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas*, *nefas*, and *opus*; as,

Nefas dictu! Shameful to relate!

ADVERBS.

493. Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs; as,

Bene mones, You advise well. *Fortissĭmè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimĭlis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

CONJUNCTIONS.

494. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction; as,

Pulvis et umbra sumus, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honorātus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Cùm ad oppĭdum accessisset, castrăque ibi ponĕret;* When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp.

ARRANGEMENT.

495. In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb; and last of all, the *verb*.

496. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

---

492. After what nouns is the supine in *u* used?
493. What is the rule for the construction of adverbs?
494. ——for copulative and disjunctive conjunctions?
495. What is the order of words in a Latin sentence?
496. Where do connectives stand?

497. Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

498. Infinitives precede the verbs upon which they depend.

499. Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

500. The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

---

497. Where do oblique cases stand?
498. Where do infinitives stand?
499. Where are relatives placed?
500. Where is the emphatic word placed?

ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

The following are examples of analysis and parsing, according to the principles of the preceding Grammar.

1. *Tempus veniet,* The time will come.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple[a] sentence. Its *subject*[b] is *tempus;* its *predicate*[c] is *veniet.*

PARSING.

Tempus is a common[d] noun,[e] of the third[f] declension, neuter[g] gender;[h] [Decline it, 91.] in the singular[i] number, and is nominative[j] to *veniet.*

Veniet is a neuter[k] verb,[l] of the fourth[m] conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active[n] voice,[o] from the first[p] root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio.*[q]] in the indicative[r] mood[s] future[t] tense,[u] [Repeat the persons[v] of this tense.] third person[w] singular[x] number,[y] agreeing with *tempus.* [Repeat the rule, 363.]

a 339.	f 90.	k 224.	p 252.	u 234.
b 334.	g 99.	l 217.	q 283.	v 273.
c 335.	h 113.	m 250.	r 230.	w 245.
d 46.	i 56.	n 222.	s 228.	x 244.
e 43.	j 59.	o 221.	t 238.	y 243.

The paragraphs of the Grammar, to which reference is made at the foot of the page, should be repeated in similar cases by the learner, until their application is familiar. In the following examples, when the same references might have been made, they are often left to be supplied by the student.

2. *Sola laurus fulmĭne non icĭtur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its logical[a] subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone.

Its grammatical[a] subject is *laurus*, the laurel.

Its logical[b] predicate is *fulmĭne non icĭtur*, is not struck by lightning.

Its grammatical[b] predicate is *icĭtur*, is struck.

PARSING.

Sola is an adjective, of the feminine[c] gender, from *solus*[d] of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender.[e]] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 350.]

Laurus is a common noun, of the second[f] declension, feminine[g] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *icĭtur*.

Fulmĭne is a common noun, of the third[h] declension, neuter[i] gender, [Decline it.[j]] in the singular number, ablative case after *icĭtur*. [Repeat the rule, 430.]

Non is an adverb modifying *icĭtur*.[k]

Icĭtur is an active verb, of the third conjugation.

---

a 336. b 337. c 137. d 136. e 144. f 84. g 52. h 90. i 99. j 91. k 493.

[Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root; [Repeat the parts formed from this root.[a]] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons.[b]] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

3. ***Urbs, quam Romŭlus condĭdit, vocabātur Roma;*** **The city which Romulus built was called Rome.**

ANALYSIS.

This is a compound sentence, consisting of two propositions. 1. *Urbs vocabātur Roma*, the city was called Rome. 2. *Quam Romŭlus condĭdit*, which Romulus built.

In the first proposition, *urbs* is the grammatical subject, and *urbs* limited by the relative clause, (*quam Romŭlus condĭdit*,) is the logical subject. In the second, or relative clause, *Romŭlus* is the subject, *condĭdit* the grammatical, and *quam condĭdit* the logical subject.

PARSING.

Urbs is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine[c] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *vocabātur*.

Quam is a relative[d] pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui, quæ, quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the rule, 360,] [Decline it in the feminine.[e]] in the accusative after *condĭdit*. [Repeat the rule, 399.]

Romŭlus is a proper[f] noun, of the second declension, masculine[g] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *condĭdit*.

Condĭdit is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the ac-

a 275. b 273. c 95. d 199. e 201. f 45. g 51.

tive voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.[a]] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite[b] tense, [Repeat the persons.] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romŭlus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

Vocabātur is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense.] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

Roma is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine[c] gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case after *vocabātur*. [Repeat the rule, 371.]

4. "Tui me misĕret," aiēbat testudĭni
Lacerta, "quæ, quocunque libeat vadĕre,
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum."

ANALYSIS.

This sentence consists of four propositions. 1. *Tui me misĕret*, I pity you. 2. *Aiēbat testudĭni lacerta*, said a lizard to a tortoise. 3. *Quæ tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum*, who are compelled to carry your house with you. 4. *Quocunque libeat vadĕre*, whithersoever it pleases (you) to go.

These propositions are to be analyzed and parsed like the preceding; but in the first, the subject is wanting, and in the fourth, it consists of the infinitive *vadĕre*. The impersonal verb *misĕret* is here translated in such a manner that the pronoun *me*, depending upon it, appears in English as its subject, instead of the pronoun *it*. It might, though less properly, have been translated, "it pities." The other impersonal verbs mentioned in 401 are usually translated in the same manner.

---

a 275   b 239 & 240.   c 52.

EXERCISES IN LATIN SYNTAX.

NOMINATIVE.

See 363.

Latin to be translated into English.

Ego lego.[a]
Tu vocas.[b]
Ille videt.[c]
Nos scribĭmus.
Vos currĭtis.
Illi audiunt.[d]
Canēbam.[e]
Ludēbas.
Aquĭla volābat.
Dormiebāmus.
Metuebātis.
Stellæ fulgēbant.
Habēbo.[f]
Plorābis.
Tempus veniet.
Jussĭmus.[g]
Studuistis.
Hostes vicērunt.
Hora venĕrat.[h]
Canes momordĕrant.
Vidĕro.[i]
Faveat fortūna.[j]
Dies surgat.
Poma pendeant.
Discipŭli discĕrent.[k]
Domus stetĕrit.

English to be translated into Latin.

The king rules.	Rex rego.[a]
The day passes.	Dies prætereo.
Virtues adorn.	Virtus orno.[b]
Reason advises.	Ratio moneo.[c]
Thou wast playing.	Tu ludo.[e]
The stars were shining.	Stella fulgeo.
The sun will shine.	Sol luceo.[f]
The swallows will come.	Hirundo venio.
He has taught.	Ille doceo.[g]

a 273. b 263. c 269. d 281. e 237 & 364. f 238. g 239. h 241. i 242. j 451. k 231.

See 363.

Latin into English.

Laudor.[a]
Docēris.[b]
Vox audītur.[c]
Manēmur
Culpamĭni.
Tempŏra mutantur.
Oppĭdum defendebātur.
Bella parabantur.
Domus ædificabĭtur.
Præmia dabuntur.
Epistŏla mittētur.
Datæ sunt leges.
Naves mersæ sunt.
Missi erĭmus.
Vinum bibĭtum erit.
Panis emātur.[d]
Pecunia solvātur.[d]
Premerētur caseus.
Tegerētur caput.
Sylvæ habitāti sint.
Victus sit miles.
Urbes spoliātæ sint.
Amīcus inventus esset.
Hostes capti essent.
Arces condĭtæ essent.
Boves immolantur.

English into Latin.

A shout is heard.	Clamor audio.
The ships are tossed.	Navis jacto.
The sailors are preserved.	Nauta servo.
The gates were opening.	Porta pando.[e]
The dog was barking.	Canis latro.
The letter has been sent.	Epistŏla mitto.
Gaul was conquered.	Gallia vinco.
The Helvetians were slain.	Helvetii cædo.
Shouts had been heard.	Clamor audio.
The poems may be read.	Carmen lego.
Let letters be written.	Litĕræ scribo.
The law is established.	Lex constituo.
Carthage was destroyed.	Deleo Carthāgo.
The senate has been convened.	Senātus convŏco.

a 264 & 364. b 269. c 281. d 451. e 237.

See 350 & 363.

Latin into English.

Fugit invĭda ætas.
Vera virtus nobilĭtat.
Litĕra scripta manet.
Ver erat æternum.
Voluptas nimia nocet.
Nix alta jacet.
Anĭma immortālis est.
Mora non tuta est.
Frigĭda nox fuit.
Iter tutum non fuit.
Dulcis est libertas.
Æstas torrĭda venĕrat.
Dies fuisset serēna.
Bonus puer discit.
Timĭdi lepŏres fugiunt.
Velōces canes sequuntur.
Fessus viātor sedēbat.
Meus equus fatigātur.
Boni auctōres leguntur.
Superbi homĭnes cadunt.
Mors est certa.
Humāna consilia cadunt
Altæ turres cadent.
Humĭles casæ stabunt.
Tui fratres laudāti sunt.
Celer equus vincet.
Nemus omne virēbit.
Bellum exitiōsum impendet

English into Latin.

Men are mortal.	Homo sum mortālis.
My friends are dear.	Meus amīcus sum carus.
My eyes are deceived.	Meus ocŭlus fallo.
The rainbow is described.	Pluvius arcus descrībo.
Our gardens are pleasant.	Noster hortus sum amœnus.
The war was destructive.	Bellum sum exitiōsus.
The ripe apples fell.	Mitis pomum cado.
The great pine is shaken.	Agĭto ingens pinus.
The father and mother are dead.	Pater et mater sum mortuus.
The conscript fathers had assembled.	Pater conscriptus convenio.
Your liberty has been taken away.	Vester libertas sustollo.
Human counsels have failed.	Humānus consilium cado.

See 372.

Latin into English.

Juno Jovis conjux[a] erat.
Helēna causa[a] fuit belli Trojāni.
Scipio fudit Annibălis copias.
Invidia gloriæ comes[a] est.
Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.
Nisus fuit portæ custos.
Ventōrum pater regit navem.
Miles timet sagittam hostis.
Neptūnus erat numen aquārum.
Canis lepŏris vestigia sequĭtur.[b]
Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.
Mors omnium malōrum sensum adĭmit.
Jucunda est memoria præteritōrum malōrum.
Calamĭtas virtūtis occasio est.

English into Latin.

Mercury was the messenger of Jupiter.	Mercurius sum[c] nuncius Jupĭter.
The examples of others admonish us.	Alius exemplum ego commoneo.
The shades allay the heat of the sun.	Vis sol umbra levo.
Crœsus was king of the Lydians.	Rex Lydus Crœsus sum.[c]
Necessity is the mother of the arts.	Mater ars sum necessĭtas.
The consent of all (men) is the voice of reason.	Consensus omnis[d] sum vox ratio.
The glory of virtue consists in action.	Laus virtus consisto in actio.[e]

[a] 371. [b] 226. [c] 237. [d] 356. [e] 411.

See 378 & 377.

Latin into English.

Tempus edax rerum est.
Est natūra homĭnis novitātis avĭda.
Anĭmus futūri[a] anxius calamitōsus est.
Nescia est mens homĭnis fati sortisque futūræ.
Plerīque[b] sunt cupĭdi rerum novārum.
Laudis avĭdi semper fuĭmus.
Cicĕro gloriæ nimis avĭdus erat.
Non es prodĭgus auri.
Vive memor senectūtis et mortis.
Auri avidissĭma gens erat.
Este memŏres rerum humanārum.
Quædam animalia sunt lucis timĭda.
Theophrastus elegantissĭmus philosophōrum erat.
Tarquinius Superbus regum Romanōrum septĭmus fuit.

English into Latin.

The Gauls are very fond of novelty.	Gallus avĭdus[c] novĭtas sum.
Epaminondas was skilled in music.	Epaminondas musĭca perītus sum.
The Roman soldiers were patient of cold and hunger.	Miles Romānus algor et fames patiens sum.
Posterity will be mindful of this thing.	Posterĭtas sum hic res memor.
Good (men) are mindful of benefits.	Bonus beneficium memor sum.
The Greeks are more fond of controversy than of truth.	Græcus sum cupĭdus contentio quàm verĭtas.
They were not mindful of your merit.	Non memor sum virtus tuus.

a 357. b 356. c sup.

See 375, 376, 379, & 380.

Latin into English.

Puer ingenui pudōris amabĭtur.
Archimēdes, vir magni ingenii, cæsus est.
Miltiădes regiæ auctoritātis erat.
Consul ipse parvo anĭmo et pravo fuit
Homĭnes infĭmâ fortūnâ delectantur historiâ.[a]
Erat ipse immāni acerbâque natūrâ Oppianĭcus.
Turranius fuit homo summâ integritāte.
Milo est incredibĭli robōre anĭmi.
Est fortis homĭnis non perturbāri in rebus aspĕris.
Statuĕre[b] qui sit[c] sapiens, est sapientis.[d]
Arbĭtror vix ejus fuisse tantam rem suscipĕre.
Domum pluris quàm fortūnam tuam æstimâsti.[e]
Postŭmus suam auctoritātem magni æstĭmat.
Miserēre domûs labentis.

English into Latin.

They are men of the best disposition, and of the greatest wisdom.	Vir sum bonus anĭmus et supĕrus consilium.
The little ant is of great labor.	Parvŭlus formīca magnus labor sum.
It is the mark of a poor (man) to count (his) flock.	Sum pauper numĕro pecus.
Corn was not of so much value as he reckoned.	Frumentum tantus non sum, quantus iste æstĭmō.
I sell at no higher price than others.	Non plus quàm cetĕrus vendo.
I am ashamed of (my) brother.	Frater[f] ego[g] pudet.

a 430. b 475. c 471. d 356. e 253, N. f 362½. g 401.

See 382--388.

Latin into English.

Datæ fidei[a] reminiscĭtur.[b]
Recordāre tempus illud.
Caium Verrem insimŭlat[b] avaritiæ et audaciæ.
Publius Sextius damnātus est ambĭtûs.
Meipsum inertiæ condemno.
Res adversæ homĭnes religiōnis admŏnent.
Admonēbat[b] illum egestātis suæ.
Omnium refert vitium fugĕre.[c]
Tua et mea maxĭmè intĕrest.
Dionysius Corinthi puĕros docēbat.
Me literārum expectatio Thessalonīcæ tenet.
Hercŭles, Jovis et Asteriæ filius, Tyri maxĭmè colĭtur.
Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.
Cadmus spargit humi jussos dentes.

English into Latin.

You direct me to forget evils.	Jubeo ego obliviscor malum.
Nor have I forgotten your letter.	Nec obliviscor tuus litĕræ.
They accused the centurions of avarice.	Centurio[d] avaritia insimŭlo.
This ring reminded me of Piso.	Hic annŭlus commoneo ego Piso.
Nothing is done in peace, nothing in war, without the authority of the augurs.	Nihil domus, nihil militia gero sine augur auctorĭtas.
Paulus Æmilius went to the temple of Jupiter Trophonius at Lebadia.	Paulus Æmilius Lebadia templum Jupĭter Trophonius adeo.

a 362½. *b* Supply *ille*. *c* 475. *d* 399.

See 389 & 374.

Latin into English.

Viro carus amīcis.[a]
Quàm es simĭlis patri![a]
Nil mortalĭbus arduum est.
Fidelissĭmi[b] homĭni sunt[c] canis atque equus.
Antonius Galliam[d] sibi infestam[e] cognōvit.
Omni ætāti mors est commūnis.
Ennio æquālis fuit Livius poēta.
Canis simĭlis lupo est.
Tullus Hostilius proxĭmo regi dissimĭlis fuit.
Omnis voluptas honestāti est contraria.
Publilius dictātor[f] leges secundissĭmas plebi, adversas nobilitāti tulit.
Natūrâ tu illi pater es, consiliis ego.
Quis huic rei testis est?

English into Latin.

The son will be like the father.	Filius pater simĭlis sum.
Disgust is nearly allied to the greatest pleasures.	Voluptas magnus fastidium finitĭmus sum.
The nation is hostile to me.	Gens ego inimīcus sum.
Romulus was more agreeable to the multitude than to the senators.	Romŭlus multitūdo gratus sum, quàm pater.
Publius Africanus went as lieutenant to his brother.	Publius Africānus legātus frater profectus sum.
A soldier neglected the signal for retreat.	Miles signum receptus neglĭgo.
Demochares was sister's son to Demosthenes.	Demochăres sum Demosthĕnes soror filius.
Rome is the capital of Italy.	Roma caput Latium sum.

a 369½. b 351. c 367. d 419. e Supply esse. f 347.

See 390 & 391.

Latin into English.

Reddĭtur terræ corpus.
Da mihi pignus amōris.
Redeunt jam gramĭna campis.
Arma fecit Vulcānus Achilli.
Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.
Datus est tibi plausus.
Ille despērat salūti suæ.
Factiōni inimicōrum resistĕre nequīvit.
Bonis[a] nŏcet quisquis pepercĕrit[b] malis.
Juventus plerăque Catilīnæ inceptis favēbat.
Voluptatĭbus simul et virtūti nemo servīre potest.
Ego autem nemĭnem nomĭno, quare irasci mihi nemo potĕrit.
Homĭnes ampliùs ocŭlis[c] quàm aurĭbus credunt.
Imperāre[d] sibi maxĭmum est imperium.[e]

English into Latin.

I give thanks to you.	Ago tu gratia.
We were not born for ourselves alone.	Non solùm ego nascor.
You can bring assistance to me.	Auxilium tu ego fero possum.
The Athenians gave up to Miltiades a fleet of seventy ships.	Classis septuaginta navis Athenienses Miltiădes dedo.
Epaminondas always aimed at empire, not for himself, but for his country.	Epaminondas semper quæro imperium, non sui, sed patria.[c]
The gods have regard to human affairs.	Deus consŭlo res humānus.
The shades hurt the corn.	Noceo frux[e] umbra.
I favor that opinion.	Iste faveo sententia.

a 356. b 450. c 362½. d 475. e pl.

See 392—397.

Latin into English.

Cæsări diadēma imponĕre[a] voluit Antonius.
Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætāti.
Multa et varia impendent hominĭbus genĕra mortis.
Non ignāra mali misĕris succurrĕre disco.
Ne addīcas[b] anĭmum[c] voluptāti.
Aristīdes interfuit pugnæ navāli apud Salamīna.
Cæsar Deiotăro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.
Cetĕris satisfacio, mihi ipsi nunquam satisfacio.
Adhibenda est nobis diligentia
Longæ regĭbus sunt manus.
Est homĭni similitūdo quædam cum Deo.
Exitio est avĭdis mare nautis.
Divitiæ multis fuērunt exitio.
Maturāvit collēgæ venīre auxilio.

English into Latin.

He imposed laws on the state by violence.	Lex civĭtas per vis impōno.
You oppose my interests.	Meus commŏdum obsto.
He came suddenly upon the enemy.	Repentè supervenio hostis.
May the gods favor thee.	Deus benefacio tu.
If you wish me to weep, you yourself must first grieve.	Si volo ego fleo, dolendus[d] sum primùm ipse tu.
Each has his peculiar way.	Suus quisque mos sum.
I also have verses.	Sum et ego carmen.
Sedition almost caused the ruin of the city.	Seditio propè urbs excidium sum.
That is reckoned an honor to you.	Is tu honor habeo.

a 478. b 451. c 362½. d 482.

See 399.

Latin into English.

Deus mundum regit.
Gramen carpit equus.
Ferrum rubīgo consūmit.
Spargit sylva frondes.
Spes alit agricŏlas.
Ventus agit nubes.
Semirămis Babylōnem condĭdit.
Scipio Carthagĭnem delēvit.
Ver præbet flores.
Epistŏlam tuam accēpi.
Alexander Darīum fugāvit.
Labor omnia[a] vincit.
Acres venābor apros.
Romŭlus creāvit centum senatōres.
Torva leæna lupum sequĭtur.

English into Latin.

The bee loves the flowers.	Flos amo apis.
The anchor holds the ship.	Teneo anchŏra navis.
Play has an end.	Lusus habeo finis.
God gives life.	Deus do vita.
Brutus killed Cæsar.	Brutus Cæsar occīdo.
I have given many gifts.	Munus multus do.
I will sing no songs.	Carmen nullus cano.
Banish all delay.	Omnis pello mora.
Romulus founded Rome.	Romŭlus Roma condo.
Practice gives despatch.	Celerĭtas do consuetūdo.
Fire tries gold.	Ignis aurum probo.
A dark cloud concealed the moon.	Ater nubes condo luna.
Cyrus founded the Persian empire.	Cyrus imperium Persĭcus fundo.

---

a 357.

See 403 & 404.

Latin into English.

Pœni Hamilcărem imperatōrem fecērunt.
Montem Vesontiōnis murus circumdătus arcem effĭcit.
Hannĭbal Philippum absens hostem reddĭdit Romānis.[a]
Fortūna me, qui liber fuĕram, servum fecit.
Iram benè Ennius initium dixit insaniæ.
Brutus consul collēgam sibi creāvit P. Valerium.
Ancum Marcium regem popŭlus creāvit.
Cicerōnem universa cīvĭtas consŭlem declarāvit.
Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipiōnem interrēgem prodĭdit.
Summum consilium majōres nostri appellārunt senātum.
Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulātu habuit collēgam.
Cneius Pompeius se auctōrem meæ salūtis exhibuit.
Atheniensĭbus Pythia præcēpit, ut Miltiădem sibi imperatōrem sumĕrent.

English into Latin.

You have made me consul.	Ego consul facio.[b]
I have you (for) witnesses.	Tu testis habeo.
Cato called Sicily the nurse of the Roman people.	Cato nutrix plebs Romānus Sicilia nomĭno.
I proclaimed L. Murena consul.	L. Murēna consul renuntio.
Cæsar had made Cavarinus king.	Cæsar Cavarīnus rex constituo.
Socrates esteemed himself a citizen of the whole world.	Socrătes totus mundus sui civis arbĭtror.
Philip sent for Aristotle as the instructor of (his) son Alexander.	Philippus Aristotĕles Alexander filius doctor accio.

a 374. b pl.

See 405--409.

Latin into English.

Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.
Quis musĭcam docuit Epaminondam?
Catilīna juventūtem mala facinŏra edocēbat.
Achæi auxilia Philippum regem orābant.
Nunquam divitias deos rogāvi.
Quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitābat.
Jurāvi verissĭmum jusjurandum.
Siccius Dentātus triumphāvit triumphos novem.
Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluērunt.
Pontus scopŭlos superjăcit undam.
Ego te manum injiciam.
Hipponiātes omnes belli artes edoctus erat.
Ænēas refulsit, os humerosque deo simĭlis.
Explēri mentem nequit Dido.

English into Latin.

Eumenes concealed (his) route from all.	Eumēnes iter omnis celo.
I ask this favor of you.	Tu hic beneficium rogo.
You request of me two orations.	Oratio ego duo postŭlo.
Racilius asked me (my) opinion.	Racilius ego sententia rogo.
I dreamed a wonderful dream.	Mirus somnio somnium.
Empedocles commits many other mistakes.	Empedŏcles multus[a] alius pecco.
He turns (his) attention to that.	Is anĭmus adverto.
The horse trembles as to (his) limbs.	Equus tremo artus.[b]

a 357. b 130.

See 410.

Latin into English.

Ariovistus ad Cæsărem legātos mittit.
Pauci veniunt ad senectūtem.
Neoptolĕmus apud Lycomēdem erat educātus.
Attĭcus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam.
Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.
Est ingens gelĭdum lucus prope amnem.
Vir bonus virtūtem per se amat.
Cæsar Divitiăcum ad se vocāri jubet.
Prope Calendas Sextīles puto me[a] Laodicēæ fore.[b]
Democrĭtus causam explĭcat, cur ante lucem galli canant.[c]
Vergasillaunus post montem se occultāvit.
Ponè montes Riphæos gens degit felix, quos Hyperborēos appellavēre.[d]
Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.[e]

English into Latin.

Thou shalt sup with me.	Tu apud ego cœno.
The Helvetians send ambassadors to him.	Helvetii legātus ad is mitto.
Lentulus had watched contrary to (his) custom.	Lentŭlus præter consuetūdo vigĭlo.
The earth turns itself around (its) axis with very great velocity.	Terra circum axis sui summus celerĭtas converto.
Many a victim shall fall before thy altar.	Multus tu[f] ante ara cado hostia.
If he is about the market, I shall meet (him).	Si apud forum sum, convenio.
The Tuscans sent colonies beyond the Apennines.	Tuscus trans Apennīnus colonia mitto.

a 419. b 479½. c 474. d Supply *homĭnes*, e 482. f 374.

See 411--413.

Latin into English.

Codrus se in medios[a] immīsit hostes.

Proba vita via est in cœlum.

Stoĭci divisērunt natūram homĭnis in anĭmum et corpus.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem.

Milĭtes Cæsăris sub montem succēdunt.

Miltiădes insŭlas, quæ Cyclădes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redēgit potestātem.

Consul, equo citāto[b] subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehĭtur.

Plato cupiditātem subter præcordiam locāvit.

Dolor in maxĭmis malis ducĭtur.

Aves quædam se in mari mergunt.

Decemvĭri leges in duodĕcim tabŭlis scripsērunt.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliŏlo sordĭdo sapientia.

English into Latin.

Darius built a bridge over the river Ister.	Darīus pons facio in Ister flumen.[c]
Verres used to have one garland upon his head, another upon his neck.	Verres corōna habeo[d] unus in caput, alter in collum.
Cæsar compelled the enemy to halt beneath the wall.	Cæsar hostis sub murus consisto cogo.
A drawn sword hangs over (his) impious neck.	Destrictus ensis super impius cervix[e] pendeo.
Youth easily fall into diseases.	Facĭlè in morbus incĭdo adolescens.
Cæsar withdrew his forces to the nearest hill.	Copia suus Cæsar in propior collis subdūco.

a 359. b 447. c 347. d 237. e abl.

See 415—417.

Latin into English.

Biduum Laodicēæ[a] fui.

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

Improbōrum[b] anĭmi solicitudinĭbus[c] noctes atque dies exeduntur.

Attĭcus annos triginta medicīnâ non indiguit.

Urbs Veii[d] decem æstātes hiemesque continuas circumsessa est.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscĭtur.

Hannĭbal in hiberna Capuam concessit.

Athenienses bello Persĭco sua[e] omnia quæ movēri potĕrant, partim Salamīnem, partim Trœzēnem asportârunt.[f]

Galli quondam longè ab suis sedĭbus Delphos usque profecti sunt.

Lælius et Scipio rus ex urbe evolābant.

English into Latin.

The name of the Pythagoreans flourished many ages.	Multus sæcŭlum vigeo Pythagorēus nomen.
There is a place in the prison sunk about twelve feet in the ground.	Sum locus in carcer circĭter duodĕcim pes humus depressus.
Ambassadors were sent to Athens.	Legātus Athēnæ mitto.
Dionysius, when he had plundered the temple of Proserpine, was sailing to Syracuse.	Dionysius, cùm fanum Proserpĭna expīlo, navĭgo Syracūsæ.
I came to the house of Antony the consul.	Venio consul Antonius domus.

a 37. b 356. c 480. d 347. e 357. f 253 N.

See 421 & 422.

Latin into English.

A primâ ætāte me philosophia delectāvit.
Cæsar reperiēbat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis.
De digĭto[a] annŭlum detrăho.
Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.
Ex vitâ discēdo tanquam ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo.
Hercŭles Tibĕrim[b] fluvium, præ se armentum agens, nando[c] trajēcit.
Aqua Trebiæ flumĭnis erat pectorĭbus tenus.
Majōres vestri cum Antiŏcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætōlis, cum Pœnis bella gessērunt.
Catilīnæ ferrum de manĭbus extorsĭmus.

English into Latin.

Pharus is a tower which takes (its) name from the island.	Pharus sum turris, qui nomen[a] ab insŭla accipio.
The Rhine separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans.	Rhenus ager Helvetius a Germāni divĭdo.
The prætor rose from (his) seat.	Prætor de sella[a] surgo.
The hill was elevated a little from the plain.	Collis paulŭlùm ex planities edo.
I know not, for joy, where I am.	Præ gaudium ubi sum[d] nescio.
The same day he was informed by scouts.	Idem dies[e] ab explorātor certus[f] fio.

---

a 362½. b 407. c 488. d 471. e 440. f comp.

See 424—427.

Latin into English.

Corpŏri cibo ac potiōne opus est.

Nunc anĭmis opus est, nunc pectŏre firmo.

Nunc virĭbus usus est, nunc manĭbus rapĭdis.

Pauca[a] memoriâ digna evenēre.

Epicūrus confirmat, deos membris humānis esse prædĭtos.

O puĕri, casŭlis et collĭbus vivĭte contenti.

Numĭdæ plerùmque lacte et ferīnâ carne vescebantur.

Senectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratiōne utĭtur.

Sic præsentĭbus fruāris[b] voluptatĭbus, ut futūris non noceas.[c]

Accipio excusatiōnem quâ usus es.

Humōre omnia[a] hortensia gaudent.

English into Latin.

There is need of magistrates.	Magistrātus opus sum.
There is no need of examples.	Nil[d] opus sum exemplum.
In this there is nothing worthy of dispute.	In hic[a] nihil sum dissidium dignus.
Learn to be content with little.	Disco parvus sum contentus.
Depending on my own opinion, I have erred.	Meus opinio fretus erro.
Exert all (your) strength.	Utor vis[e] totus.
The god delights in an odd number.	Numĕrus deus impar gaudeo.
Every species of vine delights in warmth.	Omnis vitis genus lætor tepor.

a 357. b 451. c 452. d 409. e pl.

See 430 & 431.

Latin into English.

Sola laurus fulmĭne non icĭtur.

Ignem[a] elĭci vidēmus lapĭdum conflictu.

Hirundĭnes luto nidos construunt, stramento robŏrant.

Luna interposĭtu terræ repentè defĭcit.

Nihil boni[b] otio et ignaviâ parātur.

Poma ex arborĭbus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si matūra, decĭdunt.

Aquĭla volandi[c] pernicitāte aves omnes excellit.

Fās est ab hoste docēri.

Cimbri et Teutŏni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.

Corōna a popŭlo data est.

A cane non magno sæpe tenētur aper.

English into Latin.

He advances with a slow step.	Lentus gradus procēdo.
We are deceived by the appearance of rectitude.	Decipio species rectum.
The Parthians passed the Euphrates with nearly all (their) forces.	Parthi Euphrātes transeo cunctus fere copia.
Bulls defend themselves by (their) horns, boars by (their) tusks, and lions by biting.	Cornu[d] taurus, aper dens, morsus leo sui tuto.
Carthage was destroyed by Scipio.	Carthāgo a Scipio deleo.
Deiotarus was called king by the senate.	Deiotărus rex a senātus appello.

a 419. b 377. c 485. d 362½.

See 432—437.

Latin into English.

Insŭla Delos erat referta divitiis.
Terram nox obruit umbris.
Omnes famâ atque fortūnis expertes sumus.
Nihil honestum esse potest, quod[a] justitiâ vacat.
Scriptōres Græci rerum copiâ abundant.
Censesne te[b] ullum invenīre posse[c] homĭnem,[d] qui[a] culpâ caret?
Vacent[e] tua facta omni injustitiæ genĕre.
Deus bonis omnĭbus explēvit mundum.
Pacem fecit his conditionĭbus.
Julium cum his ad te litĕris misi.
Ille e concilio multis cum millĭbus ibat.
Cæsar cum omnĭbus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.

English into Latin.

He errs greatly, at least, in my opinion.	Erro longè meus quidem sententia.
That was done by my advice.	Is[f] facio consilium meus.
We are free from care.	Vacuus cura sum.
He filled the goblet with pure wine.	Impleo merum patĕra.
I do not need advice.	Consilium non egeo.
To be free from fault is a great consolation.	Vaco[g] culpa magnus sum solatium.
They departed from the camp with great uproar and tumult.	Magnus cum strepĭtus ac tumultus castra[h] egredior.
Lead forth with you all your (associates.)	Edūco tu cum omnis tuus.[i]

a 360. b 419. c 479. d 399. e 451. f 357. g 475. h 423. i 356.

See 438--440.

Latin into English.

Somnus nos omnĭbus sensĭbus orbat.
Nudāvit aciem equestri auxilio.
Magno metu me liberābis.
Egredĕre ex urbe, Catilīna, libĕra rempublĭcam metu.
Vendĭdit hic[a] auro patriam.[b]
Magno ubīque pretio virtus æstimātur.
Reges pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercabantur.
Isocrătes orātor unam oratiōnem viginti talentis vendĭdit.
Hiĕme ursi in antris dormiunt.
Postĕro die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.
Nemo mortalium omnĭbus horis sapit.
Postĕro die hostes in collĭbus constitērunt.
Proxĭmo triennio omnes gentes subēgit.

English into Latin.

Troy frees herself from grief.	Solvo sui Teucria luctus.
He endeavored to drive Q. Varius from (his) possessions.	Q. Varius pello possessio conor.
He will debar you from these seats.	Tu ille sedes arceo.
The book cost me ten asses.	Liber ego[c] consto decussis.
It is of great value.	Consto ingens merces.
He sold his house for a large sum.	Vendo is domus grandis pecunia.
The same day ambassadors sent by the enemy came to Cæsar.	Idem dies legātus ab hostis missus ad Cæsar venio.

a 356. b 362½. c 390.

See 441--444 & 446.

Latin into English.

Athēnis et Lacedæmŏne nunciāta est victoria.
Alexander Babylōne mortuus est.
Cumis sedem figĕre destīnat.
Leonĭdas cum copiis delectis Thermopȳlis interiit.
Dionysius Platōnem Athēnis arcessīvit.
Multas epistŏlas Româ accēpi.
Philo domo profūgit, Romamque[a] venit.
Fortè evēnit ut ruri essēmus.
Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.
Sidĕre pulchrior ille est.
Quid magis est durum saxo, quid mollius undâ?
O fons Bandusiæ splendidior vitro!
Quo quis indoctior, eo impudentior.
Quo plus habent, eo plus cupiunt.

English into Latin.

Atticus, the friend of Cicero, lived a long time at Athens.	Attĭcus Cicĕro amīcus diu Athēnæ vivo.
Hippocrates, born at Carthage, was an eminent physician.	Hippocrătes, natus Carthāgo, sum insignis medĭcus.
Cæsar retired from Alexandria.	Cæsar recipio sui Alexandrīa.
Æschines, being condemned, left Athens, and went to Rhodes.	Æschĭnes damnātus Athēnæ cedo, et sui Rhodus confĕro.
They were unwilling to go from home.	Domus exeo nolo.
The more difficult any thing is, the more honorable.	Qui quis difficĭlis sum, hic præclārus.

[a] 416.

See 360.

Latin into English.

Litĕras expecto, quas scripsisti.
Is amīcus est, qui juvat in rebus adversis.
Tutus ille non est, quem omnes odērunt.
Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.
Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt.
Pompeius, qui a Cæsăre victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum.
Civis est is, qui patriam suam dilĭgit.
Omnes causæ, quas commemŏras, justissĭmæ sunt.
Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodănum influit.
Urbs, quam Romŭlus condĭdit, vocabātur Roma.
Scit is, qui est in concilio, C. Marcellus.
Consŭles ad eum exercĭtum, quem in Apuliâ habui, venērunt.

English into Latin.

He is happy whom God loves.	Felix sum, qui Deus dilĭgo.
That burden is light which is well borne.	Levis fio, qui benè fero, onus.
Where are those whom you call miserable?	Ubi sum is, qui miser dico?
Why am I compelled to censure the senate, that I have always commended?	Cur senātus cogo, qui laudo semper, reprehendo?
He is brave who conquers himself.	Fortis sum, qui sui vinco.
The hour which has passed cannot return.	Hora, qui prætereo, non redeo possum.
I am Miltiades, who conquered the Persians.	Ego sum Miltiădes, qui Persæ vinco.

See 452—472.

Latin into English.

Non sum ita hebes ut istuc dicam.

Epaminondas eloquentiâ[a] perfēcit, ut auxilio[b] sociōrum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggrederētur.

Adjūta me, quò id fiat faciliùs.

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravāri.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabŭla gustassent[c] Trojæ.

Negat se scire, cùm tamen haud ignōret.

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem, audiēbam frequenter.

Cæsar equitātum omnem præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes iter faciant.

Erant, quibus appetentior famæ[d] viderētur.

Caninius fuit mirifĭcâ vigilantiâ,[e] qui suo toto consulātu[f] somnum non vidĕrit.

Negat jus[g] esse, qui miles non sit, pugnāre[h] cum hoste.

English into Latin.

How does it happen that no one lives contented?	Quî fio, ut nemo contentus vivo?
He commands Volusenus to return to him.	Volusēnus[i] mando ut ad sui revertor.
Take care that nothing be wanting to him.	Curo ne quis is desum.
What do you wish that I should do?	Quis volo facio?
Many things are of such a kind that no one can foresee their issue.	Multus res sum ejusmŏdi, qui exĭtus nemo provideo possum.
Is there any one who is ignorant of this?	An sum quisquam, qui hic[j] ignōro?

---

a 430. b 438. c 253 N. d 378. e 375. f 440. g 371. h 475. Supply esse. i 391. j 399.

See 419, 478, 479.

Latin into English.

Vinci quàm vincĕre maluit.
Cur timet flavum Tibĕrim[a] tangĕre?
Ne tentes,[b] quod effĭci non potest.
Lupus assuēvit semper rapĕre atque abīre.
Omnia[c] pecuniâ effĭci non possunt.
Sequi gloria non appĕti debet.
Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectāre poētæ.
Sepulcrum[d] Cyri aperīri Alexander jussit.
Miror tuum fratrem[d] non scribĕre.
Credo regem amāre pacem.
Audīvi necessitātem esse matrem artium.
Nemo se avārum esse intellĭgit.
Perspicuum est[e] homĭnem e corpŏre animōque constāre.

English into Latin.

I cannot be silent.	Taceo nequeo.
Dare to contemn riches.	Audeo contemno opis.[f]
Virtue cannot be lost.	Amitto virtus non possum.
I long to know all (things).	Gestio scio omnis.
All desire to live happily.	Omnis volo vivo beātè.
The stag begins to flee.	Cervus cœpi fugio.
Thou knowest that I love truth.	Scio ego amo verum.
Do not forget that thou art Cæsar.	Nolo obliviscor tu[d] sum Cæsar.[g]
They believe that they are neglected.	Credo sui neglĭgo.
I am glad that thou hast returned.	Tu redeo gaudeo.

---

a 117. b 451. Supply *id.* c 357. d 479½. e 475. f pl. g 371.

See 447, 480, 483, 485--490.

Latin into English.

Hac oratiōne habĭtâ, concilium dimīsit.

Galli, re cognĭtâ, obsidiōnem relinquunt.

Virtūte exceptâ, nihil amicitiâ præstabilius putētis.[a]

Homĭnes abundantes auro[b] non sunt idcirco curis[c] vacui.

Perītus civitātis regendæ fuit.

Epaminondas studiōsus erat audiendi.

Timotheus belli gerendi fuit perītus.

Musĭcen natūra ipsa nobis vidētur ad tolerandos labōres dedisse.

Mens discendo alĭtur et cogitando.

Philippus, quum spectātum ludos iret,[d] juxta theātrum occīsus est.

English into Latin.

(Our) work being finished, we will play.	Opus[e] peractus ludo.
(They) favoring the interests of the Carthaginians.	Favens res[f] Carthaginiensis.
(He) being accused of a capital crime.	Accusātus res[g] capitālis.
The hope of seeing (one's) country.	Patria spes video.
Nitrous water is useful for drinking.	Aqua nitrōsus utĭlis sum bibo.
He hastens to repent, who judges precipitately.	Ad pœniteo propĕro, qui citò judĭco.
He was recalled to defend his country.	Patria defendo revŏco.

---

a 451. b 437. c 436. d 459. e 362½. f 391. g 383.

See 370, 418, 420, 493, 494.

Latin into English.

O vir fortis atque amīcus!
O Dave, ităne contemnor abs te!
O fallācem homĭnum spem, fragilemque fortūnam, et inānes nostras contentiōnes!
Heu vanĭtas humāna!
Heu miserande puer!
Heu me infelīcem!
Ecce nova turba atque rixa!
Ecce misĕrum homĭnem!
Excūdant alii spirantia molliùs æra.
Qui benè latuit, benè vixit.
Furor et ira præcipĭtant anĭmum.
Patrem tuum colui, et dilexi.
Ea vidēre ac perspicĕre potestis.
Cùm accessisset castrăque ponĕret.

English into Latin.

O holy Jupiter!	Pro sanctus Jupĭter![a]
Alas unhappy maid!	Ah virgo infēlix!
O wretched me!	O ego perdĭtus![b]
O hated race!	Heu stirps invīsus![b]
They greatly err!	Ille vehementer erro.
So Calchas interprets the omens.	Ita digĕro omen Calchas.
Four times it stopped on the very threshold of the gate.	Quater ipse in limen porta subsisto.
Still, regardless we persist.	Insto tamen immĕmor.
In the mean time, the heavens revolve.	Verto[c] interea cælum.[d]
We are dust and shade.	Pulvis et umbra sum.

a voc. b acc. c pass. d sing.

READING LESSONS.

THE LIFE OF JOSEPH.

1. *Joseph's Childhood.*

Jacōbus habuit duodĕcim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus, quem pater diligēbat præ cetĕris filiis, quòd hic natus erat ipsi[a] in ejus senectūte, et huic dedit togam versicolōrem.

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invīsus suis fratrĭbus,[b] præsertim postquam narravit eis duplex somnium, quo[c] futūra ejus magnitūdo portendebātur.

Odĕrant[d] illum tantopĕre, ut non possent[e] cum eo amīcè loqui.

2. *Joseph's Dreams.*

Hæc porro erant Josēphi somnia. "Ligabāmus," inquit, "simul manipŭlos in agro: ecce manipŭlus meus surgēbat et stabat rectus; vestri autem manipŭli circumstantes venerabantur meum.

"Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam, et undĕcim stellas adorantes me."[f]

Cui fratres respondĕrunt, "Quorsum spectant ista somnia? Num tu eris rex noster? Num subjiciēmur ditiōni[g] tuæ?"

---

a 390. b 389. c 430. d 309. e 452. f 480 & 399. g 392.

Fratres igĭtur invidēbant ei;[a] at pater rem tacĭtus considerābat.

3. *Joseph's Brothers resolve to kill him.*

Quâdam die[b] quum fratres Josēphi pascĕrent greges procul, ipse remansĕrat domi.[c] Jacōbus misit eum ad fratres, ut sciret[d] quomŏdo se habērent.[e]

Qui[f] videntes Josēphum venientem consilium cepērunt illĭus occidendi:[g] "Ecce," dicēbant, "somniātor venit: occidāmus[h] illum, et projiciāmus in puteum: dicēmus patri, 'Fera devorāvit Josēphum.' Tunc apparēbit quid sua illi prosint[i] somnia."

4. *Reuben, his eldest Brother, saves his Life.*

Reuben, qui erat natu[i] maxĭmus, deterrēbat fratres a tanto scelĕre.

"Nolīte," inquiēbat, "interficĕre puĕrum: est enim frater noster: demittĭte eum potiùs in hanc foveam."

Habēbat in anĭmo liberāre Josēphum ex èōrum manĭbus, et illum extrahĕre e foveâ, atque ad patrem reducĕre.

Re ipsâ his verbis deducti sunt ad mitius consilium.

5. *Joseph is sold by his Brothers.*

Ubi Josēphus pervēnit ad fratres suos, detraxērunt ei[j] togam, quâ[k] indūtus erat, et detrusērunt eum in foveam.

Deinde quum consedissent[l] ad sumendum cibum,[m] conspexērunt mercatōres qui petēbant Ægyptum cum camēlis portantĭbus varia aromăta.

Venit illis[n] in mentem Josēphum vendĕre illis mercatorĭbus.[o]

---

a 390. b 440. c 388. d 452. e 471. f 362. g 484 & 485. h 451. i 435. j 393. k 432. l 459. m 487. n 374. o 390.

Qui emērunt Josēphum viginti nummis[a] argenteis, eumque duxērunt in Ægyptum.[b]

6. *They send to their Father Joseph's Robe stained with Blood.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxērunt togam ejus in sanguĭne hædi, quem occidĕrant, et misērunt eam ad patrem[c] cum his verbis: "Invenĭmus hanc togam: vide an toga filii tui sit."[d]

Quam quum agnovisset, pater exclamāvit: "Toga filii mei est: fera pessĭma devorāvit Josēphum." Deinde scidit vestem, et induit cilicium.

Omnes libĕri ejus convenērunt ut lenīrent dolōrem patris; sed Jacōbus noluit accipĕre consolatiōnem; dixitque, "Ego descendam mœrens cum filio meo in sepulchrum."

7. *Potiphar buys Joseph.*

Putĭphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum a mercatorĭbus.

Deus autem favit Putiphări[e] causâ[f] Josēphi: omnia ei prospĕrè succedēbant.

Quamobrem Josēphus benignè habĭtus est ab hero, qui præfĕcit eum domui[g] suæ.

Josēphus ergo administrābat rem familiārem Putiphăris: omnia fiēbant ad nutum ejus, nec Putĭphar ullĭus negotii curam gerēbat.

8. *Joseph is accused, and cast into Prison.*

Josēphus erat insigni et pulchrâ facie:[h] uxor Putiphăris eum pelliciēbat ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolēbat assentīri imprŏbæ muliĕri.[i]

---

a 439. b 411. c 362¼. d 471. e 391. f 430. g 392. h 375.

Quâdam die mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus; at Josēphus relīquit pallium in manĭbus ejus, et fugit.

Mulier irāta inclamāvit servos, et Josēphum accusāvit apud virum, qui nimiùm credŭlus conjēcit Josēphum in carcĕrem.

9. *The Dreams of two of Pharaoh's Officers.*

Erant in eōdem carcĕre duo ministri regis Pharaōnis; alter præĕrat pincernis,[a] alter pistorĭbus.

Utrīque obvēnit divinĭtus somnium eâdem nocte.

Ad quos quum venisset[b] Josēphus manè, et animadvertisset[c] eos tristiōres solĭto,[d] interrogāvit quænam esset[e] mœstitiæ causa?

Qui respondērunt: "Obvēnit nobis somnium, nec quisquam est qui illud nobis interpretētur."

"Nonne," inquit Josēphus, "Dei[f] solĭus est prænoscĕre[g] res futūras? Narrāte mihi somnia vestra."

10. *Joseph explains the Chief Butler's Dream.*

Tum prior sic exposuit Josēpho somnium suum.

"Vidi in quiēte vitem in quâ erant tres palmĭtes; ea paulātim protŭlit gemmas; deinde flores erupērunt, ac denĭque uvæ maturescēbant.

"Ego exprimēbam uvas in scyphum Pharaōnis, eīque porrigēbam."

"Esto bono anĭmo,"[h] inquit Josēphus, "post tres dies Pharao te restituet in gradum pristĭnum: te rogo ut meminĕris mei."[i]

11. *He explains the Dream of the Chief Baker.*

Alter quoque narrāvit somnium suum Josēpho.

"Gestābam in capĭte tria canistra, in quibus erant cibi

---

a 392. b 459. c 494. d 444. e 471. f 376. g 475. h 375. i 382.

quos pistōres solent conficĕre. Ecce autem aves circumvolitābant, et cibos illos comedēbant."

Cui Josēphus: "Hæc est interpretatio istĭus somnii: tria canistra sunt tres dies, quibus[a] elapsis Pharao te feriet secūri, et affīget ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne tuâ."[b]

12. *The Accomplishment of the two Dreams.*

Die tertio, qui dies natālis Pharaōnis erat, splendĭdum convivium parandum[c] fuit.

Tunc rex memĭnit ministrōrum suōrum, qui erant in carcĕre.

Restituit præfecto pincernārum ejus munus; altĕrum verò secūri percussum suspendit ad palum. Ita res somnium comprobāvit.

Tamen præfectus pincernārum oblītus est Josēphi,[d] nec illĭus in se merĭti[d] recordātus est.

13. *King Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium rex ipse habuit somnium.

Videbātur sibi adstāre Nilo flumĭni;[e] et ecce emergēbant de flumĭne septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palūde. Deinde septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exiērunt ex eōdem flumĭne, quæ devorârunt[f] priōres.

Pharao experrectus rursum dormīvit, et altĕrum habuit somnium.

Septem spicæ plenæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totĭdem exīles succrescēbant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

14. *The Chief Butler speaks of Joseph to the King.*

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbātus convocāvit omnes

---

a 447. b 432. c 482. d 382. e 392. f 253 N.

conjectōres Ægypti, et narrāvit illis somnium; at nemo potĕrat illud interpretāri.

Tunc præfectus pincernārum dixit regi: "Confiteor peccātum meum: quum ego et præfectus pistōrum essēmus in carcĕre, uterque[a] somniavĭmus eâdem nocte.

"Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretātus est somnia; res enim interpretatiōnem comprobāvit."

15. *Joseph interprets the King's Dreams.*

Rex arcessīvit Josēphum, eīque narrāvit utrumque somnium.[b] Tum Josēphus Pharaōni: "Duplex," inquit, "somnium unam atque eandem rem signifĭcat.

"Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt septem anni[c] ubertātis mox ventūræ: septem verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exīles sunt totĭdem anni famis, quæ ubertātem secutūra est.

"Ităque, rex,[d] præfĭce toti Ægypto virum sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum recondat[e] in horreis publĭcis, servetque diligenter in subsidium famis secutūræ."

16. *Joseph is made Overseer of all Egypt.*

Regi placuit consilium; quare dixit Josēpho: "Num quisquam est in Ægypto te[f] sapientior? Nemo certè fungētur meliùs illô munĕre.[g]

"En tibi trado curam regni mei."

Tum detraxit e manu suâ annŭlum, et Josēphi digĭto inseruit; induit illum veste byssīnâ, collo[h] torquem aureum circumdĕdit, eumque in curru suo secundum collocāvit.

Josēphus erat triginta annos[i] natus, quum summam potestātem a rege accēpit.[j]

---

a 347. b 377. c 371. d 420. e 465. f 444. g 426. h 390. i 415. j 458.

17. *Joseph reserves a Part of the Corn, which he afterwards sells.*

Josēphus perlustrāvit omnes Ægypti regiōnes, et per septem annos ubertātis congessit maxĭmam frumenti copiam.

Secūta est inopia septem annōrum, et in orbe universo fames ingravescēbat.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos premēbat egestas, adiērunt regem,[a] postulantes cibum.

Quos[b] Pharao remittēbat ad Josēphum.

Hic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis frumenta vendĭdit.

18. *Jacob sends his Sons into Egypt to buy Corn.*

Ex aliis quoque regionĭbus conveniebātur in Ægyptum ad emendam[c] annōnam.

Eâdem necessitāte compulsus Jacōbus misit illuc filios suos.

Ităque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi natu minĭmum, qui vocabātur Benjamīnus.[d]

Timēbat enim ne quid mali ei accidĕret in itinĕre.

Benjamīnus ex eâdem matre natus erat quâ Josēphus, ideŏque ei longe carior erat quàm cetĕri fratres.

19. *Joseph pretends to take them for Spies.*

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni venerāti sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est cognĭtus ab eis.[e]

Noluit indicāre statìm quis esset,[f] sed eos interrogāvit tanquam aliēnos: "Unde venistis, et quo consilio?"

---

a 407. b 362. c 484. d 371. e 431. f 471.

Qui respondērunt: "Profecti sumus e regiōne Chanaan ut emāmus frumentum."

"Non est ita," inquit Josēphus; "sed venistis huc anĭmo hostīli: vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca Ægypti parum munīta."

At illi: "Minĭmè," inquiunt: "nihil mali meditāmur, duodĕcim fratres sumus; minĭmus retentus est domi a patre: alius verò non supĕrest."

20. *Joseph detains Simeon.*

Illud Josēphum angēbat quòd Benjamīnus cum cetĕris non adĕrat.

Quare dixit eis: "Experiar an verum dixerĭtis:[a] maneat[b] unus ex vobis obses apud me, dum adducātur[c] huc frater vester minĭmus; cetĕri abīte cum frumento."

Tunc cœpērunt inter se dicĕre: "Merĭtò hæc patĭmur: crudēles fuĭmus in fratrem nostrum; nunc pœnam hujus scelĕris luĭmus."

Putābant hæc verba[d] non intellĭgi a Josēpho, quia per interprĕtem cum eis loquebātur.

Ipse autem avertit se parumper et flevit.

21. *Joseph's Brothers return Home.*

Josēphus jussit fratrum saccos[d] implēri tritĭco,[e] et pecuniam, quam attulĕrant, repōni in ore saccōrum; addĭdit insŭper cibaria in viam.

Deinde dimīsit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit obsĭdem.[f]

Itāque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et, quum venissent ad patrem, narravērunt ei omnia[g] quæ sibi accidĕrant.

Quum aperuissent saccos, ut effundĕrent frumenta, mirantes reperērunt pecuniam.

---

a 471. b 451. c 457. d 419. e 432. f 404. g 357.

22. *Jacob will not suffer Benjamin to depart.*

Jacobus, ut audīvit Benjamīnum arcessi a præfecto[a] Ægypti, cum gemĭtu questus est.

"Orbum me libĕris[b] fecistis: Josēphus mortuus est; Simeon retentus est in Ægypto; Benjamīnum vultis abducĕre.

"Hæc omnia mala in me recĭdunt; non dimittam Benjamīnum; nam si quid ei adversi accidĕrit in viâ, non potĕro ei[c] superstes vivĕre, sed dolōre oppressus moriar."

23. *His Sons urge him to consent.*

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulĕrant, Jacōbus dixit filiis suis: "Proficiscimĭni itĕrum in Ægyptum, ut emātis cibos."

Qui respondērunt: "Non possŭmus adīre præfectum[d] Ægypti sine Benjamīno; ipse enim jussit illum[e] ad se addūci."[f]

"Cur," inquit pater, "mentiōnem fecistis de fratre vestro minĭmo?"

"Ipse," inquiunt, "nos interrogāvit an pater vivĕret,* an alium fratrem haberēmus.* Respondĭmus ad ea quæ sciscitabātur; non potuĭmus præscīre eum dictūrum esse:[f] 'Adducĭte huc fratrem vestrum.'"

24. *Jacob at last consents to Benjamin's Departure.*

Tunc Judas, unus e filiis Jacōbi, dixit patri: "Committe mihi puĕrum: ego illum recipio in fidem meam: ego servābo, ego redūcam illum ad te; quod nisi fecĕro,[g] hujus rei culpa in me residēbit: si voluisses[h] eum statim dimittĕre, jam secundò huc rediissēmus."

Tandem victus pater annuit; "Quoniam necesse

---

* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

a 431. b 436. c 389. d 407. e 419. f 479½. g 242. h 450.

est," inquit, "proficiscātur Benjamīnus vobiscum, deferte viro munĕra et duplum pretium, ne fortè errōre factum sit * ut vobis redderētur * prior pecunia."

25. *Joseph orders a Feast to be prepared for his Brothers.*

Nunciātum est Josēpho eosdem viros advenisse,[a] et cum eis[b] parvŭlum fratrem.

Jussit Josēphus eos introdūci in domum, et lautum parāri convivium.

Illi metuēbant ne arguerentur * de pecuniâ quam in saccis reperĕrant: quare purgavērunt se apud dispensatōrem Josēphi.

"Jam semel," inquiunt, "huc venĭmus: reversi domum[c] invenĭmus pretium frumenti in saccis: nescīmus quonam casu id factum fuĕrit: * sed eandem pecuniam reportavĭmus."

Quibus dispensātor ait: "Bono anĭmo estōte." Deinde adduxit ad illos Simeōnem, qui retentus fuĕrat.

26. *They are admitted to Joseph's Presence.*

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve, ubi sui eum fratres exspectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt[d] offerentes munĕra.

Josēphus eos clementer salutāvit, interrogavitque: "Salvusne est senex ille,. quem vos patrem[e] habētis? Vivitne adhuc?"

Qui[f] respondērunt: "Salvus est pater noster, adhuc vivit."

Josēphus autem, conjectis in Benjamīnum ocŭlis,[g] dixit: "An iste est frater vester minĭmus, qui domi remansĕrat apud patrem?" Et rursus: "Deus sit[h] tibi propitius, fili[i] mi;"[j] et abiit festīnans, quia commōtus erat anĭmo, et lacrўmæ erumpēbant.

---

* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

a 475. c 417. e 404. g 447. i 88.
b 434. d 226. f 362. h 451. j 211.

27. *Joseph orders his Cup to be placed in Benjamin's Sack.*

Josēphus lotâ facie[a] regressus continuit se, et jussit appōni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuīque fratrum[b] suōrum; sed pars Benjamīni erat multo major quàm ceterōrum.

Peracto convivio, Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri ut saccos eōrum impleat frumento, pecuniam simul repōnat, et insŭper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamīni recondat.[c]

Ille fecit diligenter quod jussus fuĕrat.

28. *Joseph sends in Pursuit of them.*

Fratres Josēphi sese in viam dedĕrant, necdum procul ab urbe abĕrant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domûs suæ, eīque dixit: "Persequĕre viros, et quum eos assecūtus fuĕris,[d] illis dicĭto: 'Quare injuriam pro beneficio rependistis?

"'Subripuistis scyphum argenteum quo[e] domĭnus meus utĭtur: imprŏbè fecistis.'"

Dispensātor mandāta Josēphi perfĕcit; ad eos confestim advolāvit; furtum exprobrāvit; rei indignitātem exposuit.

29. *The Cup is found in Benjamin's Sack.*

Fratres Josēphi respondērunt dispensatōri: "Istud scelĕris longè a nobis aliēnum est: nos, ut tute scis, retulĭmus bonâ fide[f] pecuniam repertam in saccis; tantùm abest ut furāti simus scyphum domĭni tui: apud quem furtum deprehensum fuĕrit, is morte mulctētur."

Continuò saccos depōnunt et aperiunt, quos ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjamīni.

---

a 447. b 377. c 494. d 242. e 496. f 433.

30. *They return to the City, overwhelmed with Grief.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi mœrōre oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum, sese abjecērunt ad pedes illīus. Quibus ille: "Quomŏdo," inquit, "potuistis hoc scelus admittĕre?"

Judas respondit: "Fateor: res est manifesta; nullam possŭmus excusatiōnem afferre, nec audēmus petĕre veniam aut sperāre: nos omnes erĭmus servi tui."

"Nequāquam," * ait Josēphus: "sed ille apud quem inventus est scyphus erit mihi servus: vos autem abīte libĕri ad patrem vestrum."

31. *Judah offers himself a Slave instead of Benjamin.*

Tunc Judas accēdens propiùs ad Josēphum: "Te oro," inquit, "domĭne mi,[a] ut bonâ cum veniâ me audias.

"Pater unĭcè dilĭgit puerum; nolēbat primò eum dimittĕre; non potui id[b] ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam spopondi eum tutum ab omni pericŭlo fore: si redierĭmus ad patrem sine puero, ille mœrōre confectus moriētur.

"Te oro atque obsĕcro ut sinas puĕrum abīre, meque pro eo addīcas in servitūtem: ego pœnam, quâ dignus est, exsolvam."

32. *Joseph makes himself known to his Brothers.*

Interea Josēphus continēre se vix potĕrat: quare jussit Ægyptios adstantes recedĕre.

Tum flens dixit magnâ voce: "Ego sum Josēphus; vivitne adhuc pater meus?"

Non potĕrant respondēre fratres ejus nimio timōre perturbāti.

---

* What does this adverb modify?

a 211. b 357.

Quibus ille amīcè: "Accedīte," inquit, "ad me: ego sum Josēphus, frater vester, quem vendidistis mercatorıbus euntĭbus in Ægyptum: nolīte timēre; Dei providentiâ id factum est, ut ego salūti vestræ consulĕrem."

33. *Joseph directs them to bring his Father to Egypt.*

Josēphus hæc locūtus fratrem suum Benjamīnum complexus est, eumque lacrȳmis[a] conspersit.

Deinde cetĕros quoque fratres collacrȳmans osculātus est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter locūti sunt.

Quibus Josēphus: "Ite," inquit, "properāte ad patrem meum, eīque nunciāte filium suum vivĕre, et apud Pharaōnem plurĭmùm posse; persuadēte illi ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiâ[b] commĭgret."

34. *Pharaoh sends Presents and Chariots to Jacob.*

Fama de adventu fratrum Josēphi ad aures regis pervēnit; qui dedit eis munĕra perferenda ad patrem cum his mandātis:[b]

"Adducĭte huc patrem vestrum et omnem ejus familiam, nec multùm curāte supellectĭlem vestram, quia omnia, quæ opus erunt vobis,[c] præbitūrus sum, et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt."

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum[d] senem, et parvŭlos, et muliĕres.

35. *His Brothers inform their Father that Joseph is still alive.*

Fratres Josēphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum, eīque nunciavērunt Josēphum vivĕre,[e] et princĭpem esse totīus Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium Jacōbus, quasi e gravi somno

---

a 432. b 434. c 380. d 487. e 479.

excitātus obstupuit, nec primò filiis rem narrantĭbus fidem adhibēbat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi a Josēpho missa, recēpit anĭmum, et, "Mihi satis est," inquit, "si vivit adhuc Josēphus meus: ibo et vidēbo eum, antĕquam moriar."[a]

36. *Jacob goes into Egypt with all his Family.*

Jacōbus profectus cum filiis et nepotĭbus pervēnit in Ægyptum, et præmīsit Judam ad Josēphum, ut eum facĕret certiōrem de adventu suo.

Confestim Josēphus processit obviàm patri,[b] quem ut vidit, in collum ejus se conjēcit, et flens flentem complexus est.

Tum Jacōbus: "Satìs diu vixi," inquit, "nunc æquo anĭmo moriar, quŏniam conspectu[c] tuo frui mihi licuit, et te mihi superstĭtem relinquo."

37. *Joseph announces to the King the Arrival of his Father.*

Josēphus adiit Pharaōnem, eīque nunciāvit patrem[d] suum advenisse:[e] constituit etiam quinque e fratrĭbus suis coram rege.[f]

Qui eos interrogāvit quidnam opĕris[g] habērent: illi respondērunt se esse pastōres.

Tum rex dixit Josēpho: "Ægyptus in potestāte tuâ est: cura ut pater et fratres tui in optĭmo loco habĭtent; et si qui sint inter eos gnavi et industrii, trade eis curam pecŏrum meōrum."

38. *Joseph presents his Father to Pharaoh.*

Josēphus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui salutātus a Jacōbo percontātus est ab eo, quâ esset ætāte?[h]

---

a 456. c 426. e 479. g 377.
b 398. d 419. f 422. h 375.

Jacōbus respondit regi: "Vixi centum et triginta annos, nec adeptus sum senectūtem beātam avōrum meōrum:" tum bene precātus regi discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocāvit in optĭmâ parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

39. *Jacob requests to be interred in the Tomb of his Fathers.*

Jacōbus vixit septem et decem annos postquam commigrârat[a] in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem sibi imminēre, arcessīto Josēpho, dixit: "Si me amas, jura te id factūrum esse, quod a te petam,[b] scilĭcet ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transfĕras ex hâc regiōne, et condas in sepulcro majōrum meōrum."

Josēphus autem: "Faciam," inquit, "quod jubes, pater."

"Jura ergo mihi," ait Jacōbus, "te certò id factūrum esse."

Josēphus jurāvit in verba patris.

40. *Joseph pays his last Duties to his Father.*

Ut vidit Josēphus extinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculātus est eum, luxitque illum diu.

Deinde præcēpit medĭcis[c] ut condīrent corpus, et ipse cum fratrĭbus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportāvit in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecērunt cum magno planctu, et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaăcus, reversīque sunt in Ægyptum.

---

a 253, N. b 473. c 391.

41. *Joseph consoles his Brothers.*

Post mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne ulciscerētur injuriam, quam accepĕrat: misērunt igĭtur ad illum rogantes nomĭne patris, ut eam obliviscerētur, sibĭque condonāret.

Quibus Josēphus respondit: "Non est quod timeātis;[a] vos quidem malo in me anĭmo fecistis; sed Deus convertit illud in bonum: ego vos alam et familias vestras."

Consolātus est eos plurĭmis verbis, et lenĭter cum illis locūtus est.

42. *The Death of Joseph.*

Josēphus vixit annos centum et decem; quumque esset morti proxĭmus, convocāvit fratres suos, et illos admonuit se brevi moritūrum esse.

"Ego," inquit, "jam morior: Deus vos non desĕret, sed erit vobis[b] præsidio, et dedūcet vos aliquando ex Ægypto in regiōnem, quam patrĭbus nostris promīsit. oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea deportētis."

Deinde placĭdè obiit: corpus ejus condītum est, et in ferĕtro posĭtum.

FABLES.

1. *The Fly.*

Quadrīgæ alĭquot in stadio currēbant,[c] quibus[d] musca insidēbat.[c] Maxĭmo autem pulvĕre[e] ab equis et currĭbus excitāto, musca dixit: "Quantam vim pulvĕris[f] excitāvi!"

---

a 467. b 397. c 237. d 392. e 447. f 372.

Hæc fabŭla ad eos spectat, qui, cùm ignāvi sint,[a] aliēnam tamen gloriam sibi[b] vindicāre solent.

---

2. *The Hawk and the Countryman.*

Accipĭter cùm columbam præcipĭti insequerētur[c] volātu,[d] villam[e] quandam ingressus a rustĭco[f] captus est, quem blandè, ut se dimittĕret,[g] obsecrābat: "Non enim te læsi," dicens.[h] Cui rustĭcus: "Nec hæc," respondit, "te læsĕrat."

Merĭtò[i] pœnâ[j] afficiuntur, qui innocentes[k] lædĕre[l] conantur.

---

3. *The Lion, the Ass, and the Hare.*

Cùm quadrupĕdes bellum contra volŭcres[m] suscepissent,[n] et leo dux[o] copias suas recensēret,[p] asĭnus et lepus præterībant.[q] Ursus interrogāvit, ad quasnam res his[r] uti posset?[s] Leo respondit: "Asĭno utar tubicĭne,[o] et lepŏre tabellario."

Nemo est tam parvus et humĭlis,[p] cujus[t] opĕra non in alĭquâ re utĭlis esse possit.[u]

---

4. *The Ass, the Ape, and the Mole.*

Querente asĭno, se cornĭbus[v] carēre;[w] simiâ verò, caudam sibi deesse; "Tacēte," inquit talpa, "qui me ocŭlis[x] captam esse videātis."[y]

---

a 458.	*e* 480.	*i* 493.	*m* 410.	*q* 367.	*t* 360.	*w* 479.
b 390.	*f* 431.	*j* 432.	*n* 459.	*r* 426.	*u* 460.	*x* 435.
c 459.	*g* 452.	*k* 356.	*o* 347.	*s* 471.	*v* 437.	*y* 468 & 365.
d 430.	*h* 400.	*l* 478.	*p* 494.			

5. *The Reed and the Oak.*

Disceptābant de robŏre quercus et arundo. Quercus exprobrābat arundĭni[a] mobilitātem,[b] et[c] quòd ea ad quamvis exiguam auram treměret.[d] Arundo tacēbat. Paulò pòst procella furit, et quercum, quæ ei[e] resistĕret,[f] radicĭtus evellit; arundo autem, quæ cedĕret[f] vento, locum servat.

---

6. *The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsæ pendēbant. Luscinia incĭpit cantum suum jucundissĭmum. Pater rogat filiŏlum,[g] utra avium[h] tam suavĭter canat,[i] et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sanè hæc acanthis est, quæ[j] sonos illos suavissĭmos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrĭmas. Altĕra verò avis satìs prodit pennis,[k] se[l] suavĭter canĕre[m] non posse."[n]

Hæc fabŭla reprehendit illos, qui[j] homĭnes ex vestĭbus, formâ, et conditiōne tantùm æstĭmant.

---

7. *The Cuckoo and the Starling.*

Sturnum, qui ex urbe aufugĕrat, cucūlus interrogāvit: "Quid[o] dicunt homĭnes de cantu nostro? quid[o] de lusciniâ?" Sturnus: "Maximopĕre," inquit, "laudant omnes cantum ejus." "Quid de alaudâ?" "Permulti," respondet sturnus, "hujus etiam cantum laudant." "Et quid de coturnīce dicunt?" "Non desunt,[p] qui voce ejus delectentur."[q] "Quid tan-

---

a 390. b 399. c 494 & 400. d 474.
e 391. f 468. g 362½, 405, 400. h 377.
i 471. j 360. k 430.
l 419. m 478. n 479.
o 399. p 364. q 466.

dem," rogat cucŭlus, "de me judĭcant?" "Hoc," inquit sturnus, "dicĕre nequeo; nusquam enim tui fit mentio." Irātus igĭtur cucŭlus: "Ne inultus," inquit, "vivam,[a] semper de me ipse loquar."

Hæc fabŭla eos spectat, qui semper de se suisque merĭtis loquuntur.

---

8. *The Wolf, the Dog, and the Shepherd.*

Opilio quidam sævâ lue[b] totum suum gregem perdidĕrat. Quod[c] cùm lupus cognovisset, ad opiliōnem accessit, dolōrem socium ei significatūrus.[d] "Ergŏne verum[e] est," inquit, "te tantam fecisse jactūram, totumque ovium gregem perdidisse? Heu! quàm tui[f] me[f] misĕret! Quantus est dolor meus!" "Gratias ago," respondit opilio; "video te[h] calamitāte meâ vehementer commōtum."[i] "Semper enim," addit canis, "dolōre affĭcĭtur lupus, ubi ex aliōrum calamitāte ipse jactūram facit."

---

9. *The Pike and the Dolphin.*

Lucius, in amne quodam vivens, pulchritudĭne,[j] magnitudĭne ac robōre cetĕros ejusdem flumĭnis pisces longè excedēbat. Unde cuncti eum[k] admirabantur, et tanquam regem præcipuè prosequebantur honōre.[l] Quare in superbiam elātus, majōrem principātum cœpit appetĕre. Relicto igĭtur amne,[m] in quo multos annos[n] regnavĕrat, mare est ingressus, ut et ipsĭus[o] imperium sibi vindicāret. Sed offendens delphĭnum[p] miræ magnitudĭnis, qui in illo regnābat, ita perterrefactus est, ut, quàm potĕrat celerrĭmè, in amnem suum refugĕret,[q] unde non ampliùs ausus est exīre.

---

a 452.	d 481.	g 401.	j 435.	m 447.	p 430.
b 430.	e 358.	h 419.	k 399.	n 415.	q 452.
c 361 & 362.	f 380.	i Supply *esse*.	l 432.	o Supply *maris*.	

Hæc fabŭla nos admŏnet, ut rebus[a] nostris contenti ea ne appetāmus,[b] quæ nostris virĭbus[c] longè sunt majōra.

---

10. *The dying Wolf and the Fox.*

Lupus moribundus vitam antè actam perpendēbat. "Malus quidem fui," inquit, "neque tamen pessĭmus. Multa malè feci, fateor, sed multum etiam boni[d] perpetrāvi. Agnus aliquando balans, qui a grege aberravĕrat, tam propè ad me accedēbat, ut facĭlè devorāre possem, sed parcēbam illi.[e] Eōdem tempŏre[f] convicia ab ove[g] quâdam in me jactāta æquissĭmo ferēbam anĭmo,[h] licèt a canĭbus nihil mihi[i] metuendum[j] esset." "Atque hæc omnia ego testāri possum," inquit vulpes. "Probè enim rem memĭni. Nimīrum tum tempŏris[d] accĭdit,[k] cùm os illud devorātum fauce hærēret, ad quod[l] extrahendum gruis opem implorāre cogebāris."

---

11. *The Apes and the two Travellers.*

Mendax[m] et verax[m] simul iter[n] facientes fortè in simiōrum[o] terram venĕrant. Quum unus e turbâ, qui se regem simiōrum fecĕrat, eos vidisset, tenēri eos[p] jussit, ut audīret quid de se homĭnes dicĕrent. Simul jubet omnes adstāre simios[p] longo ordĭne[q] dextrâ lævâque; sed sibi[r] poni thronum, ut homĭnum reges facĕre vidērat quondam. Tum homĭnes in medium adductos rogat: "Qualisnam vobis[r] esse videor, hospĭtes?"[s] Respondit mendax: "Rex[t] vidēris maxĭmus." "Quid[t] hi quos mihi apparēre vides?" "Hi comĭtes tui sunt, hi legāti et milĭtum duces." Mendacio laudātus cum turbâ suâ,[u] impĕrat munus dari adulatōri. Tum ad

a 425.	*d* 377.	*g* 431.	*j* 482.	*m* 356.	*p* 419.	*s* 420.
b 452.	*e* 391.	*h* 430.	*k* 364.	*n* 480.	*q* 430.	*t* 371.
c 444.	*f* 440.	*i* 395.	*l* 487.	*o* 372.	*r* 390.	*u* 434.

verăcem simius:[a] "Et qualis tibi videor ego et illi, quos stare ante me vides?" Respondit ille: "Verus tu es simius, et simii omnes illi, qui simĭles tibi." Irātus rex impĕrat illum dentĭbus et unguĭbus lacerāri, quòd vera dixĕrat.

Verĭtas multis odiōsa est.

---

12. *The Nightingale and the Cuckoo.*

Luscinia verno quodam die dulcissĭmè canĕre cœpit. Puĕri alĭquot haud procul abĕrant in valle lusitantes. Hi cùm lusui[b] essent intenti, lusciniæ cantu nihil[c] movebantur. Non multò pòst cucūlus cœpit cuculāre. Continuò puĕri lusu neglecto ei acclamāre,[d] vocemque cucūli identĭdem imitāri. "Audisne, luscinia,"[e] inquit cucūlus, "quanto me isti plausu excipiant,[f] quantopĕre cantu meo delectentur?"[f] Luscinia, quæ nollet[g] cum eo altercāri, nihil impediēbat, quò minùs ille suam vocem mirarētur.[h] Interea pastor fistŭlâ canens cum puellâ[i] lento gradu præteriit. Cucūlus itĕrum vociferātur novas laudes captans. At puella pastōrem[j] allocūta: "Malè sit,"[k] inquit, "huic cucūlo,[l] qui cantum tuum odiōsâ voce interstrĕpit." Quo audīto cùm cucūlus in pudōrem conjectus conticuisset,[m] luscinia tam suavĭter canĕre cœpit, ut se ipsam superāre velle viderētur.[h] Pastor fistŭlam depōnens: "Considāmus[k] hìc," inquit, "sub arbŏre,[n] et lusciniam audiāmus." Tum pastor et puella cantum lusciniæ certātim laudāre cœpērunt, et diu tacĭti intentis aurĭbus[o] sedent. Ad postrēmum adeò capta est puella sonōrum dulcedĭne,[o] ut lacrÿmæ quòque erumpĕrent.[h] Tum luscinia ad cucūlum conversa: "Videsne," inquit, "quantùm ab imperitōrum opinionĭbus prudentiōrum judicia distent?"[f] Una sanè ex istis lacrÿmis, quàmvis muta,

---

a Supply *dixit*. b 389. c 409. d Supply *cœpĕrunt*. e 420. f 471. g 468. h 452. i 434. j 407. k 451. l 398. m 459. n 411. o 430.

locupletior tamen est artis meæ testis, quàm incondĭtus iste puerōrum clamor, quem tantopĕre jactābas."

Monet fabŭla, magnōrum artifĭcum opĕra non ex vulgi opiniōne, sed ex prudentum existimatiōne esse censenda.[a]

---

13. *The Sun and the Stars.*

De principātu contendēbant sidĕra;
Sol orĭtur: omnis cessat hìc contentio.
Procĕrum superbia defĭcit, cùm rex adest.

---

14. *The Dog and the two Hares.*

Unum insecūtus in campo lepŏrem canis,
Videt altĕrum, et eum similĭter studet insĕqui;
Dum verò utrumque capĕre vult, neutrum capit.
Sibi ipsa semper avidĭtas nimia offĭcit.

---

15. *The Lizard and the Tortoise.*

"Tui[b] me[c] misĕret," aiēbat testudĭni
Lacerta, "quæ, quòcunque libeat[d] vadĕre,[e]
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris[f] domum."
"Quod utĭle," inquit illa, "non grave est onus."

WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

1. Londĭnî e mercatorĭbus ditiorĭbus alĭquis puĕrum orbum et egēnum recēpit in familiam. Qui[g] cùm per

a 482. b 380. c 401. d 450. e 476. f 468. g 362.

ætatŭlam nemĭni[a] posset opĕram alĭquam commodāre, neglĭgunt eum, atque in ædĭbus sinunt libĕrè vagāri. Is verò, cui[b] Richardus Vittington nomen fuit, hoc sibi sponte[c] sumsit negotii,[d] ut acus abjectăque funiculōrum præsegmĭna legĕret curioseque custodīret. Quodsi acuum dyodecădem aut funiculōrum fascicŭlum collegisset, ad herum detŭlit. Herus verò hac re delectabātur, quippe qui puĕrum olim parcum futūrum[e] et fidēlem, inde intelligĕret.[f] Atque ab eo inde tempŏre magis eum curāre,[g] imò diligĕre.[g]

2. Interea verò accĭdit, ut ostiarius vellet pullos felīnos in aquas projicĕre. Adit herum[h] puer, rogatque ut permittat sibi felem parvŭlam educāre, quam adultam vendat.[i] Quo[j] annuente alit puer et edūcit felicŭlam. Alĭquo tempŏre[k] pòst navim[l] parat herus, quâ peregrīnas in terras merces venum[m] mittĕret.[i] Qui[j] cùm in eo esset, ut navim, rectēne ea instructa sit,[n] necne, lustrāret, obviàm ei[o] fit puer felem in sinu gerens. "Quid?" acclāmat herus, "an non et tu habes, Richarde,[p] quod venum[m] mittas?"[i] "Ah! bene quidem tute scis," respondet puer, "egēnum me[q] esse, neque habēre quidquam, præterquam hanc felem." "Quidni hancce tuam felem misĕris?" Quo audīto puer accelĕrat ad navim, felemque impōnit.

3. Solvit navis, atque post menses alĭquot ad terram hactĕnus incognĭtam appellit. Escendunt,[r] regem hìc regnāre comperiunt. Qui[j] cùm audisset[s] peregrīnos[q] appulisse, arcessit eōrum[d] alĭquos, mensæque[t] adhĭbet. At verò in maxĭmâ cibariōrum copiâ vix gustandi[u] ea[v] fuit potestas. Namque omne cubicŭlum obsidebātur murĭbus, iīque protervè gregatimque discurrēbant[w] in mensâ, cibum invadēbant, quin bolum convīvis[t] e manu

---

a 390.
b 396.
c 433.
d 377.
e Supply *esse*.
f 468.
g Supply *cœpit*.
h 407.
i 465.
j 362.
k 440.
l 117.
m Supply *ad*.
n 471.
o 398.
p 420.
q 419.
r 364.
s 459.
t 392.
u 485.
v 483.
w 237.

præripiēbant. Neque ratiōnem quisquam invenīre potuit opprimendi[a] hæc animalia, quàmvis ingentem pecuniæ vim præmio[b] rex proposuisset.[c] Id ubi hospĭtes animadvertĕrent,[d] regi dixērunt attulisse sese[e] anĭmal, quod mures hos ad unum omnes facĭle posset[f] delēre.

4. Apportāta dein felis hem! quam stragem dedit murium! post semihōram nullus erat in toto cubicŭlo, quem vidēres[g] audiresve. Quâ re[h] rex perinde ac de regno alĭquo donāto gaudet, atque felem ducenties mille imperialĭbus[i] emit, ut qui esset[j] supra fidem opulentus. Quo[k] facto domum[l] nautæ properavērunt. Quòd si mercātor ille Londiniensis, navarchus,[m] fraudulentus fuisset et fallax homo, rem omnem,[n] ut gesta erat, Richardum[n] celasset,[o] aurumque ad suos usus convertisset.[o] Sed probiōrem eo[p] homĭnem vix invenisses.[o] Nam simul atque audiĕrat, quantam pecuniam nautæ e fele fecissent,[d] puĕro[k] arcessīto rem omnem apĕrit, spondetque sese[e] aurum ipsi justo tempŏre[q] redditūrum.[r]

5. Jubet eum[s] mercatūram[s] docēri, et cùm pergĕret puer in fide, assiduitāte, et parsimoniâ, dedit adulto ei filiam, quam habēbat unam, in matrimonium, eumque decēdens herēdem[t] ex asse instituit. Atque ita Richardus Vittington facultātes sibi comparāvit quàm amplissĭmas eâ, quam a pueritiâ inde adamârat,[u] parsimoniâ. Fors quidem hac in re partem haud levissĭmam sibi deposcit, neque tamen non parsimonia puĕri fuit eōrum, quæ evenērunt, causa prima. Namque nemo nisi parcus felem, quò posset[v] olim vendĕre eam, aluisset;[o] neque impetrâsset fortè ab hero, nisi antè ejus favōrem parsimoniâ suâ sibi conciliâsset, potestātem felicŭlam[w] hanc pro suâ habendi.[a] Atque adeò casus ille prosperrĭmus non evenisset.

a 485.	e 419.	i 439.	m 347.	q 440.	u 253, N
b 397.	f 472.	j 468.	n 405.	r Supply *esse*.	v 452.
c 455.	g 467.	k 447.	o 450.	s 408 & 405.	w 483.
d 471.	h 427.	l 417.	p 444.	t 404.	

VOCABULARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	active.	*f.*	feminine.	*n. pass.*	neuter passive.
adj.	adjective.	*freq.*	frequentative.	*num.*	numeral.
adv.	adverb.	*ger.*	gerund.	*part.*	participle.
c.	common gender.	*imp.*	impersonal.	*pass.*	passive.
comp.	comparative.	*inc.*	inceptive.	*pl.*	plural.
conj.	conjunction.	*ind.*	indeclinable.	*prep.*	preposition.
d.	doubtful gender.	*int.*	interjection.	*pret.*	preteritive.
def.	defective.	*irr.*	irregular.	*pro.*	pronoun.
dep.	deponent.	*m.*	masculine.	*subs.*	substantive.
dim.	diminutive.	*n.*	neuter.	*sup.*	superlative.

A, ab, or abs, prep. *from; by*, 431; *of.*
Abdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (ab & duco,) *to take away.*
Abeo, īre, ii, ĭtum, irr. n. 301, (ab & eo,) *to depart; to go out.*
Abĕram, &c. *See* Absum.
Aberro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (ab & erro,) *to stray.*
Abii, &c. *See* Abeo.
Abjectus, a, um, part. *thrown away; cast off:* from
Abjicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (ab & jacio,) *to throw away; to throw.*
Abrahāmus, i, m. *Abraham, the first of the Jewish patriarchs.*
Abs. *See* A.
Absens, tis, part. *absent:* from
Absum, esse, fui, irr. n. 258, (ab & sum,) *to be absent* or *distant.*
Abundans, tis, part. (abundo,) *abounding.*
Abundantia, æ, f. *abundance; plenty:* from
Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (ab & undo,) *to abound.*
Ac, conj. *and.*
Acanthis, ĭdis, f. *a goldfinch.*
Accēdens, tis, part.: from
Accēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. (ad & cedo,) *to come to* or *near; to approach.*
Accelĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (ad & celĕro,) *to hasten; to make haste.*
Accēpi. *See* Accipio.
Accessi. *See* Accēdo.
Accĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, n. (ad & cado,) *to happen.*
Accīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, a. (ad & cædo,) *to cut; to cut down; to destroy.*
Accio, īre, īvi & ii, ītum, a. (ad & cio,) *to send for.*
Accipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (ad & capio,) *to receive; to take; to admit; to accept of.*
Accipĭter, tris, m. *a hawk.*
Acclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (ad & clamo,) *to cry out; to shout; to huzza.*
Accusātus, a, um, part. *being accused:* from
Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & causa,) *to accuse.*
Acer, acris, acre, adj. 147, *fierce.*
Acerbus, a, um, adj. *morose; severe.*
Achæi, ōrum, m. pl. *the Achæans.*
Achilles, is, m. *Achilles.*

Acies, ēi, f. *an army in battle-array.*
Actio, ōnis, f. (ago,) *action.*
Actus, a, um, part. (ago,) *done; finished:* vita antè acta, *past life.*
Acus, ūs, f. 128, *a needle.*
Ad, prep. *to; at; for; according to.*
Adămo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & amo,) *to love greatly.*
Addīco, ĕre, ixi, ictum, a. (ad & dico,) *to give up; to devote.*
Addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (ad & do,) *to add; to give.*
Addūco, ĕre, uxi, uctum, a. (ad & duco,) *to bring; to lead.*
Adductus, a, um, part. (addūco,) *being brought.*
Adeò, adv. (ad & eò,) *so; so far.*
Adeo, īre, iī, ĭtum, irr. n. 301, (ad & eo,) *to go to.*
Adeptus, a, um, part. (adipiscor.)
Adest. *See* Adsum.
Adhibeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (ad & habeo,) *to use; to employ; to admit; to receive:* adhibēre fidem, *to give credit to; to believe.*
Adhibendus, a, um, part. (adhibeo.)
Adhuc, adv. (ad & huc,) *hitherto; as yet; still.*
Adii, &c. *See* Adeo.
Adĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, a. (ad & emo,) *to take away.*
Adipiscor, i, adeptus sum, dep. (ad & apiscor,) *to acquire; to attain to; to reach.*
Adjūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. 318, (adjŭvo,) *to assist.*
Administro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. (ad & ministro,) *to manage; to direct.*
Admīror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (ad & miror,) *to admire.*
Admitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (ad & mitto,) *to admit; to commit.*
Admoneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish.*
Adolescens, tis, c. *a youth:* from
Adolesco, ĕre, olēvi, ultum, n. (ad & olesco,) *to grow up.*
Adōrans, tis, part.: from
Adōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & oro,) *to adore; to reverence.*
Adstans, tis, part.: from
Adsto, stāre, stĭti, n. (ad & sto,) *to stand near.*
Adsum, esse, fui, irr. n. 258, (ad & sum,) *to be present.*
Adulātor, ōris, m. (adūlo,) *a flatterer.*
Adultus, a, um, part. (adolesco,) *grown up.*
Advĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, a. (ad & veho,) *to bear; to carry.*
Advenio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (ad & venio,) *to come; to arrive.*
Adventus, ūs, m. (advenio,) *an arrival; a coming.*
Adversus, a, um, adj. *adverse:* res adversæ, *misfortunes; adversity:* si quid adversi, *if any misfortune:* from
Adverto, ĕre, verti, versum, a. (ad & verto,) *to turn to.*
Advŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (ad & volo,) *to fly* or *hasten to.*
Ædes, is, and pl. Ædes, ium, f. *a house.*
Ædifĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ædes & facio,) *to build.*
Ædui, ōrum, m. pl. *the Æduans.*
Ænēas, æ, m. *Æneas.*
Ægyptius, a, um, adj. *Egyptian;* subs. *an Egyptian:* from
Ægyptus, i. f. 52, *Egypt.*
Æquālis, e, adj. *equal; contemporary.*
Æquor, ŏris, n. *a sea:* from
Æquus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *equal; calm; unruffled.*
Æs, æris, n. *brass; a statue.*
Æschĭnes, is, m. *Æschines, a Grecian orator.*
Æstas, ātis, f. *summer.*
Æstĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to estimate; to value.*
Ætas, ātis, f. *age.*
Ætatŭla, æ, f. dim. (ætas,) *a tender age.*
Æternus, a, um, adj. *eternal.*
Ætōli, ōrum, m. pl. *the Ætolians; the inhabitants of Ætolia, a country of Greece.*
Affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum, irr. a. (ad & fero,) 294, *to bring; to allege; to plead.*

Afficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. (ad & facio,) *to affect:* afficĕre pœnâ, *to punish:* dolōre, *to grieve.*
Affīgo, ĕre, xi, xum, a. (ad & figo,) *to fix upon.*
Africānus, i, m. *Africanus.*
Agens, tis, part. (ago,) *driving.*
Ager, agri, m. *a field; a territory.*
Aggredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (ad & gradior,) *to attack; to assault.*
Agīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (ago,) 318, *to shake.*
Agnosco, ĕre, ōvi, ĭtum, a. (ad & nosco,) *to recognize.*
Agnus, i, m. *a lamb.*
Ago, agĕre, egi, actum, a. *to drive; to act; to do; to lead:* gratias agĕre, *to give thanks.*
Agricŏla, æ, m. (ager & colo,) *a husbandman.*
Ah! int. *ah! alas!*
Aio, ais, ait, def. 310, *to say.*
Alauda, æ, f. *a lark.*
Alexander, dri, m. *Alexander, a king of Macedonia.*
Alexandria, æ, f. *Alexandria, a city of Egypt.*
Algor, ōris, m. *cold.*
Aliēnus, a, um, adj. (alius,) *belonging to another* or *to others; foreign:* a nobis aliēnum, *at variance with our character:* subs. *a stranger; a foreigner.*
Aliquando, adv. (alius & quando,) *once; formerly; at length; finally.*
Alĭquis, -qua, -quod & -quid, pro. (alius & quis,) 206, *some; some one; any.*
Alĭquot, ind. adj. (alius & quot,) *some; several.*
Alius, a, ud, adj. 144, *other; another.*
Alo, alĕre, alui, alĭtum *or* altum, a. *to maintain; to feed; to support; to strengthen.*
Allocūtus, a, um, part. *addressing:* from
Allŏquor, lŏqui, locūtus sum, dep. (ad & loquor,) *to speak to; to address.*
Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. 144, *another; the other.*
Altercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (alter,) *to dispute; to wrangle.*
Altus, a, um, adj. *high; lofty; deep.*
Alui. *See* Alo.
Amicè, adv. (amīcus,) *in a friendly manner.*
Amicitia, æ, f. *friendship:* from
Amīcus, i, m. *a friend.*
Amīcus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, (amo,) *friendly.*
Amitto, ĕre, misi, missum, a. (a & mitto,) *to lose.*
Amnis, is, d. 96, *a river.*
Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to love:* si me amas, *if you love me,* or *I pray you.*
Amœnus, a, um, adj. *pleasant.*
Amor, ōris, m. (amo,) *love; affection.*
Ampius, i, m. *Ampius, a Roman.*
Ampliùs, adv. (comp. of amplè,) *more:* non ampliùs, *no more.*
Amplus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *great.*
An, adv. & conj. of doubt or interrogation; in *indirect* questions, *whether;* in *direct* questions, it is not translated.
Anchŏra, æ, f. *an anchor.*
Ancus, i, m. *Ancus, a Roman king.*
Ango, ĕre, anxi, a. *to strangle; to trouble.*
Anĭma, æ, f. *the life; the soul.*
Animadverto, ĕre, verti, versum, a. (anĭmus & adverto,) *to observe; to perceive.*
Anĭmal, ālis, n. (anĭma,) *a creature; an animal.*
Anĭmus, i, m. *the mind; the disposition; the soul; courage:* esto bono anĭmo, *be of good courage; take courage.*
Annĭbal, ălis, m. *Hannibal, a Carthaginian general.*
Annōna, æ, f. (annus,) *provisions.*
Annŭlus, i. m. *a ring.*
Annuens, tis, part. *consenting:* from
Annuo, ĕre, ui, n. (ad & nuo,) *to consent.*
Annus, i, m. *a year.*
Ante, prep. *before;* antè, adv. *before; formerly.*

Antĕquam, adv. (antè & quàm,) *before.*
Antiŏchus, i, m. *Antiochus, a king of Syria.*
Antonius, i, m. *Antony, a Roman general.*
Antrum, i, n. *a cave.*
Anxius, a, um, adj. *anxious; solicitous.*
Apenninus, i, m. *the Apennines.*
Aper, apri, m. *a wild boar.*
Aperio, īre, ui, tum. a. (a & pario,) *to open; to disclose.*
Apis, is, f. *a bee.*
Appareo, ēre, ui, n. (ad & pareo,) *to appear; to be seen; to attend; to wait on.*
Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & pello,) *to call.*
Appello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, a. (ad & pello,) *to approach; to arrive.*
Appĕtens, tis, adj. *desirous; fond:* appetentior famæ, *too fond of fame:* from
Appĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. (ad & peto,) *to desire; to try to obtain; to pursue; to covet.*
Appius, a, um, adj. *Appian.*
Appius, i, m. *Appius, a Roman.*
Appŏno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (ad & pono,) *to serve up; to set before one.*
Apportātus, a, um, part. *being brought:* from
Apporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ad & porto,) *to bring.*
Apprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (ad & prehendo,) *to lay hold of; to seize.*
Apud, prep. *with; near; before; at:* with the name of a person, it often signifies *at the house of.*
Apulia, æ, f. *Apulia, a country of Italy.*
Aqua, æ, f. *water.*
Aquĭla, æ, f. 66 & 80, *an eagle.*
Ara, æ, f. *an altar.*
Arar, ăris, m. *the river Arar,* now *the Saone, in France.*
Arbĭtror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (arbĭter,) *to think; to consider.*
Arbor, ŏris, f. *a tree.*
Arcadia, æ, f. *Arcadia, a mountainous country of Greece.*
Arceo, ēre, ui, a. *to drive away; to debar.*
Arcessītus, a, um, part. *being called:* from
Arcesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. *to send for; to invite.*
Archimēdes, is, m. *Archimedes, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.*
Arcus, ûs, m. *a bow:* pluvius arcus, *the rainbow.*
Arduus, a, um, adj. *difficult.*
Argenteus, a, um, adj. (argentum,) *of silver; silver.*
Arguo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. *to accuse; to blame.*
Ariovistus, i, m. *Ariovistus, a German king.*
Aristīdes, is, m. *Aristides, a Grecian general.*
Aristotĕles, is, m. *Aristotle, an eminent Grecian philosopher.*
Arma, ŏrum, n. pl. *arms.*
Armentum, i, n. *a herd.*
Arōma, ătis, n. *a spice.*
Ars, tis, f. *art; skill.*
Artĭfex, ĭcis, c. (ars & facio,) *an artist.*
Artus, ûs, m. *a joint; a limb.*
Arundo, ĭnis, f. 94 & 105, *a reed.*
Arx, cis, f. 115 & 95, *a citadel; a fortress.*
As, assis, m. *a unit; a whole; a piece of money.*
Asĭnus, i, m. *an ass.*
Asper, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *rough; calamitous; perilous.*
Asporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (abs & porto,) *to carry away.*
Assecūtus, a, um, part. (assĕquor.)
Assentior, īri, sus sum, dep. (ad & sentio,) *to assent.*
Assĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (ad & sequor,) *to overtake; to come up with; to reach.*
Assiduĭtas, ātis, f. (assiduus,) *industry.*
Assuesco, ĕre, suēvi, ētum, n. & a. (ad & suesco,) *to accustom one's self; to be wont* or *used.*

At, conj. *but.*
Ater, tra, trum, adj. 143, *black.*
Athēnæ, ārum, f. pl. *Athens, the most celebrated city of Greece.*
Athenienses, ium, m. pl. *the Athenians; the citizens of Athens.*
Atque, conj. *and.*
Attĭcus, i, m. *Atticus, a distinguished Roman.*
Attŭli, &c. See Affĕro.
Auctor, ōris, c. (augeo,) *an author; a leader; a head.*
Auctorĭtas, ātis, f. (auctor,) *authority.*
Audacia, æ, f. (audax,) *audacity.*
Audeo, ēre, ausus sum, n. pass. *to dare.*
Audiendi, ger.: from
Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 280, *to hear.*
Audītus, a, um, part. (audio.)
Aufugio, ĕre, i, ĭtum, n. (ab & fugio,) *to escape; to fly from.*
Aura, æ, f. *a gentle gale.*
Aureus, a, um, adj. *of gold; golden.*
Auris, is, f. *an ear.*
Aurum, i, n. *gold.*
Ausus, a, um, part. (audeo.)
Aut, conj. *or.*
Autem, conj. *but.*
Auxilium, i, n. *aid; assistance; auxiliaries.*
Avaritia, æ, f. *avarice:* from
Avārus, a, um, adj. *avaricious.*
Avello, ĕre, velli *or* vulsi, vulsum, a. (a & vello,) *to pluck off.*
Averto, ĕre, verti, versum, a. (a & verto,) *to turn away.*
Avidĭtas, ātis, f. *greediness; eagerness:* from
Avĭdus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *desirous; eager; fond; avaricious.*
Avis, is, f. *a bird.*
Avus, i, m. *a grandfather; an ancestor.*
Axis, is, m. *the axis,* (*of the earth* or *heavens.*)

B.

Babȳlon, ōnis, f. 52, *Babylon, the capital of Chaldea.*
Balans, tis, part. *bleating:* from
Balo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to bleat.*
Bandusia, æ, f. *Bandusia, a fountain in Italy.*
Beātè, adv. *happily:* from
Beātus, a, um, adj. (beo,) *happy.*
Belgæ, ārum, m. pl. *the Belgians, people in the northern part of Gaul.*
Bellum, i, n. *war.*
Bene, adv. meliùs, optĭmè, *well.*
Benefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, n. (bene & facio,) *to benefit.*
Beneficium, i, n. (benefacio,) *a benefit; a favor.*
Benignè, adv. (benignus,) *kindly.*
Benjamīnus, i, m. *Benjamin.*
Bibo, ĕre, i, ĭtum, a. *to drink.*
Biduum, i, n. (bis & dies,) *two days.*
Biennium, i, n. (bis & annus,) *two years.*
Blandè, adv. (blandus,) *gently; courteously.*
Bolus, i, m. *a morsel.*
Bonum, i, n. *a good; a good thing; a blessing:* from
Bonus, a, um, adj. comp. melior, sup. optĭmus, 177, *good.*
Bos, bovis, c. 125, *an ox; a cow.*
Brevis, e, adj. *short; brief:* brevi, *or* brevi tempŏre, *in a short time.*
Brutus, i, m. *Brutus, a Roman.*
Byssĭnus, a, um, adj. (byssus,) *of fine linen.*

C.

C, an abbreviation of *Caius.*
Cado, ĕre, cecĭdi, casum, n. *to fall; to fail; to perish.*
Cædo, ĕre, cecīdi, cæsum, a. *to cut; to slay.*
Cæcus, a, um, adj. *blind.*
Cælum. See Cœlum.
Cæsar, is, m. *Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor.*
Cæsus, a, um, part. (cædo,) *slain.*
Caius, i, m. *Caius, a common Roman prænomen.*
Calamĭtas, ātis, f. (calămus,) *loss; calamity; misfortune.*
Calamitōsus, a, um, adj. (calamĭtas,) *unhappy.*

Calchas, antis, m. *Calchas, a Grecian augur.*
Calendæ, ārum, f. pl. *the Calends; the first day of the month.*
Calpurnius, i, m. *Calpurnius, a Roman.*
Camēlus, i, m. *a camel.*
Camillus, i, m. *Camillus, a Roman.*
Campus, i, m. *a plain; a field.*
Canens, tis, part. (cano,) *singing; playing.*
Caninius, i. m. *Caninius, a Roman, who was consul only seven hours.*
Canis, is, c. 53, *a dog.*
Canistrum, i, n. *a basket; a bread-basket.*
Cano, ĕre, cecĭni, cantum, a. *to sing; to play upon a musical instrument:* gallus canit, *the cock crows.*
Cantus, ûs, m. (cano,) *a song.*
Capio, ĕre, cepi, captum, a. 276, *to take; to capture; to seize; to captivate.*
Capitālis, e, adj. (caput,) *capital:* res capitālis, *a capital crime.*
Captans, tis, part. *seeking for:* from
Capto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (capio,) *to seek* or *strive for.*
Captus, a. um, part. (capio,) *having been seized; taken; captivated; charmed:* captus ocŭlis, *blind.*
Capua, æ, f. *Capua, a city of Campania, in Italy.*
Caput, ĭtis, n. 99, *a head; a capital city.*
Carcer, ĕris, m. *a prison.*
Careo, ēre, ui, n. *to be without; to be in want; to be destitute of.*
Carmen, ĭnis, n. 107 & 99, *a poem; a song.*
Caro, carnis, f. *flesh.*
Carpo, ĕre, carpsi, carptum, a. *to crop.*
Carthaginiensis, e, adj. *Carthaginian:* subs. *a Carthaginian:* from
Carthāgo, ĭnis, f. 105 & 52, *Carthage, a city in the northern part of Africa.*
Carus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *dear.*
Casa, æ, f. *a cottage.*
Caseus, i, m. *a cheese.*

Castra, ōrum, n. pl. *a camp.*
Casŭla, æ, f. dim. (casa,) *a little cottage.*
Casus, ûs, m. (cado,) *an event; a misfortune; chance; accident.*
Catilīna, æ, m. 51, *Catiline, a profligate Roman, who conspired against the government of his country.*
Cato, ōnis, m. *Cato, the name of a Roman family.*
Cavarīnus, i, m. *Cavarinus, a king of the Senŏnes, in Gaul.*
Cavea, æ, f. *a cage.*
Cauda, æ, f. *a tail.*
Causa, æ, f. *a cause; a reason:* causâ, *on account of.*
Cecĭdi. *See* Cado.
Cedo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. *to yield; to depart.*
Celer, ĕris, ĕre, adj. *swift.*
Celerĭtas, ātis, f. (celer,) *swiftness; despatch.*
Celerĭter, adv. celeriùs, celerrĭmè, (celer,) *swiftly; quickly.*
Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to conceal; to conceal from.*
Censeo, ēre, ui, um, a. *to judge; to estimate; to suppose.*
Censendus, a, um, part. (censeo.)
Centum, num. adj. pl. ind. 165, *a hundred.*
Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum,) *a centurion.*
Cepi. *See* Capio.
Certātim, adv. (certo,) *earnestly.*
Certè *or* Certò, adv. (certus,) *certainly.*
Certus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *certain.*
Cervix, īcis, f. *the neck.*
Cervus, i, m. *a stag.*
Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to cease; to stop.*
Cetĕrus, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *other; the other.*
Chanaan, ind. *Canaan.*
Cibaria, ōrum, n. pl. *food; provisions:* from
Cibus, i, m. *food; viand.*
Cicĕro, ōnis, m. *Cicero, an illustrious Roman orator.*

Cilicium, i, n. *cloth of goat's hair; sackcloth.*
Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl. *the Cimbrians.*
Circĭter, adv. *about; nearly.*
Circum, prep. *around.*
Circumdătus, a, um, part. *built around:* from
Circumdo, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, a. (circum & do,) *to put* or *build around.*
Circumsideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, a. (circum & sedeo,) *to besiege.*
Circumstans, tis, part.: from
Circumsto, āre, stĕti, stătum, a. (circum & sto,) *to stand around.*
Circumvolĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (circum & volĭto,) *to keep flying round; to hover round.*
Citātus, a, um, part. (cieo,) *excited:* equo citāto, *at full gallop:* from
Cito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (cieo,) *to excite.*
Citò, adv. *quickly.*
Civis, is, c. *a citizen.*
Civĭtas, ātis, f. (civis,) *a state; a city.*
Clamor, ōris, m. (clamo,) 92 & 106, *a shout.*
Classis, is, f. *a fleet.*
Clementer, adv. (clemens,) *kindly.*
Cneius, i, m. *Cneius, a Roman prænomen.*
Codrus, i, m. *Codrus, the last king of the Athenians.*
Cœlum, i, n. sing. m. pl. *heaven.*
Cœno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (cœna,) *to sup.*
Cœpi, isse, def. 307, *I begin* or *I began.*
Cogitandi, ger.: from
Cogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to think; to reflect.*
Cogo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum, a. (con & ago,) *to compel; to force.*
Cognĭtus, a, um, part. *known:* from
Cognosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, a. (con & nosco,) *to learn; to hear; to know.*
Cohors, tis, f. *a cohort.*
Collacrȳmans, tis, part.: from
Collacrȳmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (con & lacrȳmo,) *to weep with; to weep.*
Collēga, æ, m. *a colleague.*
Collĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, a. (con & lego,) *to collect.*
Collis, is, m. *a hill.*
Collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & loco,) *to place; to set.*
Collum, i, n. *the neck.*
Colo, ĕre, colui, cultum, a. *to respect.*
Colonia, æ, f. (colōnus,) *a colony.*
Columba, æ, f. *a dove; a pigeon.*
Comĕdo, ĕre, ēdi, ēsum, a. (con & edo,) *to eat up; to devour.*
Comes, ĭtis, c. (cum & eo,) *a companion; an attendant.*
Commemŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & memŏro,) *to mention.*
Commĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (con & migro,) *to remove.*
Committo, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (con & mitto,) *to commit; to intrust.*
Commŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (commŏdus,) *to give; to afford.*
Commŏdum, i, n. *profit; interest; advantage.*
Commoneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (con & moneo,) *to remind; to admonish.*
Commoveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. (con & moveo,) *to move.*
Commōtus, a, um, part. (commoveo,) *moved; affected.*
Commūnis, e, adj. *common.*
Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & paro,) *to acquire.*
Compello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum, a. (con & pello,) *to force; to compel; to drive.*
Comperio, īre, pĕri, pertum, a. (con & pario,) *to learn; to be informed.*
Complector, i, xus sum, dep. (con & plecto,) *to surround; to embrace.*
Complexus, a, um, part. (complector.)
Comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & probo,) *to confirm; to verify.*
Compulsus, a, um, part. (compello,) *driven.*
Concēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, a. & n. (con & cedo,) *to go; to retire.*
Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (concilium,) *to conciliate.*
Concilium, i. n. *a council; an assembly.*

Conclāve, is, n. (con & clavis,) *a chamber; a hall.*
Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & damno,) *to condemn.*
Condio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. *to season; to embalm.*
Condītus, a, um, part. (condio.)
Conditio, ōnis, f. *condition; circumstances:* from
Condo, ěre, ĭdi, ĭtum, a. (con & do,) *to found; to build; to conceal; to bury; to place.*
Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & dono,) *to remit; to pardon; to forgive.*
Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio,) *consumed; destroyed; wasted.*
Confěro, conferre, contŭli, collātum, a. irr. (con & fero,) 294, *to bring together:* conferre se, *to betake one's self; to go.*
Confestim, adv. *immediately.*
Conficio, ěre, ēci, ectum, a. (con & facio,) *to make; to prepare; to overpower; to consume.*
Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & firmo,) *to encourage; to assert.*
Confiteor, ěri, fessus sum, dep. (con & fateor,) *to confess; to acknowledge.*
Conflictus, ûs, m. (conflīgo,) *a collision.*
Congěro, ěre, essi, estum, a. (con & gero,) *to collect; to heap up.*
Conjector, ōris, m. (conjicio,) *a soothsayer; an interpreter of dreams.*
Conjectus, a, um, part. *being thrown* or *cast:* in pudōrem, *being brought to shame:* from
Conjicio, ěre, jēci, jectum, a. (con & jacio,) *to throw.*
Conjux, ŭgis, c. (con & jungo,) *a spouse; a husband; a wife.*
Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to strive; to endeavor.*
Conscrībo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum, a. (con & scribo,) *to write together.*
Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscrībo,) patres conscripti, *conscript fathers,* a title of Roman senators.
Consensus, ûs, m. (consentio,) *consent.*
Considěro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to consider; to think of.*
Consīdo, ěre, ēdi, essum, n. (con & sido,) *to sit down together.*
Consilium, i, n. (consŭlo,) *wisdom; counsel; advice; a council; a design; sagacity.*
Consisto, ěre, stĭti, n. (con & sisto,) *to consist in; to stop; to draw up; to post one's self.*
Consolatio, ōnis, f. (consōlor,) *consolation; comfort.*
Consolātus, a, um, part. from
Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to console; to comfort.*
Conspectus, ûs, m. *sight; presence.*
Conspergo, ěre, si, sum, a. (con & spargo,) *to sprinkle; to moisten.*
Conspicio, ěre, exi, ectum, a. (con & specio,) *to see; to behold; to perceive.*
Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, a. (con & statuo,) *to establish; to make; to place; to set.*
Consto, āre, stĭti, n. (con & sto,) *to consist of; to cost.*
Construo, ěre, struxi, structum, a. (con & struo,) *to build; to construct.*
Consuetūdo, ĭnis, f. (consuesco,) *custom; practice.*
Consul, ŭlis, m. (consŭlo,) *a consul.*
Consulātus, ûs, m. (consul,) *a consulship.*
Consŭlo, ěre, ui, tum, n. & a. *to consult; to provide for; to regard.*
Consūmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum, a. (con & sumo,) *to consume.*
Consumptus, a, um, part. (consūmo.)
Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum, a. (con & tendo,) *to contend.*
Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum, a. (con & temno,) *to contemn; to despise.*
Contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo,) *contention.*
Contentus, a, um, adj. (contineo,) *content.*

Conticesco, ĕre, ticui, n. inc. (conticeo,) *to keep silence.*
Contineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, a. (con & teneo,) *to hold; to keep; to restrain.*
Continuò, adv. *immediately:* from
Continuus, a, um, adj. (contineo,) *continual; successive.*
Contra, prep. *against.*
Contrarius, a, um, adj. (contra,) *contrary; repugnant.*
Convenio, īre, vēni, ventum, n. (con & venio,) *to assemble; to meet:* pass. imp. convenītur, *people flock.*
Conversus, a, um, part. *having turned; turning:* from
Converto, ĕre, versi, versum, a. (con & verto,) *to turn; to convert.*
Convicium, i, n. *a reproach; an insult.*
Convīva, æ, m. & f. (con & vivo,) *a guest.*
Convivium, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a feast; a banquet.*
Convŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (con & voco,) *to call together; to assemble; to convene.*
Copia, æ, f. *abundance; copiousness; troops; forces.*
Copiōsè, adv. (copiōsus,) *abundantly.*
Coràm, prep. *before; in presence of.*
Corinthus, i, f. 52, *Corinth, a city of Greece.*
Cornelĭus, i, m. *Cornelius, a Roman name.*
Corōna, æ, f. *a crown.*
Cornu, u, n. 127, *a horn.*
Corpus, ŏris, n. *a body.*
Coturnix, īcis, f. *a quail.*
Credo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, a. & n. *to trust; to believe.*
Credŭlus, a, um, adj. (credo,) *credulous.*
Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to create; to appoint; to elect.*
Crœsus, i, m. *Crœsus, a rich king of Lydia.*
Crudēlis, e, adj. *cruel; hard-hearted:* from
Crudus, a, um, adj. *unripe; cruel.*
Cubicŭlum, i, n. (cubo,) *a room; a chamber.*
Cucŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to cry like a cuckoo:* from
Cucŭlus, i, m. *a cuckoo.*
Cui. *See* Qui & Quis.
Cujus. *See* Qui & Quis.
Culmus, i, m. *a stalk; a stem.*
Culpa, æ, f. *a fault.*
Culpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (culpa,) *to blame.*
Cum, prep. *with:* similitūdo cum Deo, *resemblance to God.*
Cùm, adv. *when; although.*
Cumæ, ārum, f. pl. *the city Cumæ, in Italy.*
Cunctus, a, um, adj. *all.*
Cupidĭtas, ātis, f. *desire; passion:* from
Cupĭdus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *fond; desirous:* from
Cupio, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. *to desire.*
Cur, adv. *why?*
Cura, æ, f. *care.*
Curiōsè, adv. (curiōsus,) *carefully.*
Curo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (cura,) *to look to; to regard; to take care.*
Curro, ĕre, cucurri, cursum, n. 250, *to run.*
Currus, ûs, m. (curro,) *a chariot.*
Custodio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. *to keep; to preserve:* from
Custos, ōdis, c. *a keeper.*
Cyclădes, um, f. pl. 52, *the Cyclades, islands in the Ægæan Sea.*
Cyrus, i, m. *Cyrus, a king of Persia.*

D.

Da, &c. *See* Do.
Damnātus, a, um, part. *condemned:* from
Damno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to condemn.*
Darīus, i, m. *Darius, a king of Persia.*
Datus, a, um, part. (do,) *given; pledged.*
Davus, i. m. *Davus, the name of a slave.*
De, prep. *of; concerning; from.*

Debeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. *to owe; ought.*
Decēdens, tis, part. *dying:* from
Decēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to die.*
Decem, num. adj. ind. *ten.*
Decemvĭri, ōrum, m. pl. (decem & viri,) *the Decemvirs.*
December, bris, m. (decem,) *December, the tenth Roman month.*
Decĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, n. (de & cado,) *to fall; to fall off.*
Decipio, ĕre, decēpi, deceptum, a. (de & capio,) *to deceive.*
Declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & claro,) *to proclaim.*
Decussis, is, m. (decem & as,) *a piece of money of the value of ten asses,* or *five ounces of copper.*
Dedi. *See* Do.
Dedo, ĕre, dedĭdi, dedĭtum, a. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender.*
Dedūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (de & duco,) *to bring down; to bring; to lead.*
Defendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum, a. *to defend.*
Defĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (de & fero,) 294, *to carry down; to carry.*
Deficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. & n. (de & facio,) *to fail; to end; to be eclipsed.*
Dego, ĕre, degi, a. & n. (de & ago,) *to live.*
Deinde & Dein, adv. *then.*
Deiotărus, i, m. *Deiotarus, a king of Galatia.*
Delecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & lecto,) *to delight; to please.*
Delectus, a, um, part. (delĭgo,) *chosen; select.*
Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. *to destroy.*
Delĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, a. (de & lego,) *to choose; to select.*
Delos, i, f. 89½, *the island Delos, one of the Cyclades.*
Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. *Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece.*
Delphīnus, i, m. *a dolphin.*
Demereo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (de & mereo,) *to deserve.*
Demerĭtus, a, um, part. (demereo,) *deserved.*
Demitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (de & mitto,) *to let down; to cast down.*
Demochăres, is, m. *Demochares, an Athenian orator.*
Democrĭtus, i, m. *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher.*
Demosthĕnes, is, m. *Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators.*
Demum, adv. *at length.*
Denĭque, adv. *finally; at last.*
Dens, tis, m. 97, *a tooth.*
Dentātus, i, m. *Dentatus.*
Depōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, a. (de & pono,) *to lay down; to lay aside; to take off.*
Depōnens, tis, part. (depōno,) *laying down* or *aside.*
Deporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & porto,) *to carry away; to convey.*
Deposco, ĕre, poposci, a. (de & posco,) *to demand; to claim.*
Deprāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & pravus,) *to spoil.*
Deprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (de & prehendo,) *to seize; to find; to detect.*
Deprehensus, a, um, part. (deprehendo.)
Depressus, a, um, part. *sunk:* from
Deprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, a. (de & premo,) *to depress; to sink.*
Descendo, ĕre, di, sum, n. (de & scando,) *to go down; to descend.*
Descrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, a. (de & scribo,) *to describe.*
Desĕro, ĕre, erui, ertum, a. (de & sero,) *to forsake; to desert.*
Despēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & spero,) *to despair of.*
Destĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to determine.*
Destrictus, a, um, part. *drawn:* from
Destringo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum, a. (de & stringo,) *to draw.*
Desum, esse, fui, irr. n. (de & sum,) *to be wanting.*

Deterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (de & terreo,) *to deter.*
Detrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, a. (de & traho,) *to take off.*
Detrūdo, ĕre, si, sum, a. (de & trudo,) *to thrust down.*
Deus, i, m. 89, *God; a god.*
Devorātus, a, um, part. *swallowed:* from
Devŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (de & voro,) *to devour; to swallow.*
Dextra, æ, f. *the right hand.*
Diadēma, ătis, n. *a diadem.*
Dicens, tis, part. *saying:* from
Dico, ĕre, dixi, dictum, a. *to say; to call.*
Dictātor, ōris, m. *a dictator; a temporary Roman magistrate with unlimited power.*
Dictūrus, a, um, part. (dico.)
Dido, ûs *or* ōnis, f. *Dido, a queen of Carthage.*
Dies, ēi, m. *or* f. in sing. m. in pl. *a day.* 132 & 133.
Difficĭlis, e, adj. 125, 2, ior, lĭmus, (de & facĭlis,) *difficult.*
Digĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum, a. (dis & gero,) *to arrange, to explain.*
Digĭtus, i, m. *a finger.*
Dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy.*
Diligenter, adv. (dilĭgens,) *diligently, carefully.*
Diligentia, æ, f. (dilĭgens,) *diligence.*
Dilĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, a. (dis & lego,) *to love; to esteem.*
Dimisi. *See* Dimitto.
Dimitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, a. (dis & mitto,) *to dismiss, to let go.*
Dionysius, i, m. *Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.*
Dis, ditis, adj. ior, issĭmus, *rich.*
Discēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. (dis & cedo,) *to depart.*
Discendi, ger. (disco.)
Discepto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (dis & capto,) *to dispute.*
Discipŭlus, i, m. 85, *a scholar:* from
Disco, ĕre, didĭci, a. *to learn; to know how.*
Discurro, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum, n. (dis & curro,) *to run about.*
Dispensātor, ōris, m. (dispenso,) *a steward.*
Dissidium, i, n. (dissideo,) *disagreement.*
Dissimĭlis, e, adj. (dis & simĭlis,) *unlike.*
Disto, āre, n. (dis & sto,) *to differ.*
Distribuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (dis & tribuo,) *to distribute.*
Ditio, ōnis, f. *rule; power; authority; dominion.*
Ditis. *See* Dis.
Diu, adv. *long; a long time.*
Divĭdo, ĕre, vīsi, vīsum, a. *to divide; to separate.*
Divinĭtus, adv. *from God; providentially.*
Divitiăcus, i, m. *Divitiacus, a chief of the Ædui, in Gaul.*
Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl. (dives,) *riches.*
Dixi. *See* Dico.
Do, dare, dedi, datum, a. *to give:* stragem dare, *to make a slaughter:* dare negotium, *to charge; to commission:* dare se in viam, *to set out on a journey.*
Doceo, ēre, ui, tum, a. *to teach.*
Doctor, ōris, m. (doceo,) *a teacher; a preceptor.*
Dolendus, a, um, part. from
Doleo, ēre, ui, n. & a. *to grieve; to sympathize in.*
Dolor, ōris, m. *pain; grief; sorrow.*
Domĭnus, i, m. *a master; a lord:* from
Domus, ûs & i, f. 129, *a house; a family; a household:* domum properāre, *to hasten home:* domi, *at home:* domo *or* ex domo, *from home.*
Donātus, a, um, part. *given; presented:* from
Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to give; to bestow.*
Donum, i, n. (dono,) *a gift; a present.*
Dormio, īre, īvi, ītum, n. *to sleep.*
Duco, ĕre, duxi, ductum, a. *to lead; to conduct; to reckon.*
Ducenties, num. adv. (ducenti,) *two hundred times.*
Dulcè, adv. iùs, issĭmè, (dulcis,) *sweetly.*

Dulcēdo, ĭnis, f. *sweetness:* from
Dulcis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, *sweet; pleasant.*
Dum, adv. *while; whilst; until.*
Duo, æ, o, num. adj. pl. 163, *two.*
Duodĕcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) *twelve.*
Duplex, ĭcis, adj. (duo & plico,) *double; twofold.*
Duplus, a, um, num. adj. *double; twice as large.*
Durus, a, um, adj. *hard.*
Dux, ducis, c. *a leader; a commander; a general.*
Duxi. *See* Duco.
Dyodĕcas, ădis, f. *a dozen.*

E.

E, *or* ex, prep. *out of; from; of.*
Ea, &c. *See* Is.
Eadem. *See* Idem.
Ecce, int. *lo! behold!*
Edax, ācis, adj. (edo, *to eat,*) *consuming; destructive.*
Edo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. *to send forth; to elevate; to utter; to emit.*
Edoceo, ēre, docui, doctum, a. (e & doceo,) *to teach.*
Edoctus, a, um, part. (edoceo.)
Edŭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to bring up; to train; to educate.*
Edūco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum, a. (e & duco,) *to lead forth; to bring up; to maintain.*
Effĕro, efferre, extŭli, elātum, a. (ex & fero,) *to raise.*
Efficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. (ex & facio,) *to make; to form; to accomplish.*
Effundo, ĕre, ūdi, ūsum, a. (ex & fundo,) *to pour out; to empty.*
Egēnus, a, um, adj. *indigent; needy:* from
Egeo, ēre, ui, n. *to need.*
Egestas, ātis, f. (egeo,) *poverty; want.*
Ego, mei, subs. pron. 187, *I.*
Egredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (e & gradior,) *to depart from.*
Ei, Eis, & Ejus. *See* Is.
Ejusdem. *See* Idem.
Ejusmŏdi, pro. (is & modus,) (used only in the genitive,) *of such kind.*
Elābor, i, psus sum, dep. (e & labor,) *to glide away.*
Elapsus, a, um, part. (elābor,) *having passed away.*
Elātus, a, um, part. (effĕro,) *raised:* in superbiam elātus, *being rendered proud.*
Elĕgans, tis, adj. ior, issĭmus, (elĭgo,) *refined; polished.*
Elicio, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, a. *to draw forth; to elicit.*
Eloquentia, æ, f. (elŏquor,) *eloquence.*
Emendus, a, um, part. (emo.)
Emergo, ĕre, si, sum, a. & n. (e & mergo,) *to emerge; to rise.*
Emo, emĕre, emi, emptum, a. *to buy; to purchase.*
Empedŏcles, is, m. *Empedocles, a philosopher of Agrigentum.*
En, int. *lo! behold!*
Enascor, i, nātus sum, dep. (e & nascor,) *to spring up.*
Enim, conj. *for.*
Ennius, i, m. *Ennius, an early Roman poet.*
Ensis, is, m. *a sword.*
Eo, ire, ivi, itum, irr. n. 299, *to go.*
Eo, &c. *See* Is.
Eōdem, &c. *See* Idem.
Epaminondas, æ, m. *Epaminondas, a Theban general.*
Epicūrus, i, m. *Epicurus, a Grecian philosopher.*
Epistŏla, æ, f. *a letter.*
Equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques,) *equestrian.*
Equitātus, ûs, m. *cavalry:* from
Equus, i, m. *a horse.*
Eram, &c. *See* Sum.
Ergo, conj. *then; therefore.*
Eripio, ĕre, ui, eptum, a. (e & rapio,) *to take away.*
Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to err.*
Error, ōris, m. (erro,) *mistake; error.*
Erudio, īre, īvi, itum, a. *to instruct.*
Erumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, a. & n. (e & rumpo,) *to burst forth; to appear.*
Esca, æ, f. *food; meat.*

Escendo, ĕre, scendi, scensum, a. (e & scando,) *to disembark; to land.*
Esse. *See* Sum.
Et, conj. *and; also; even.*
Etiam, conj. *also.*
Eum. *See* Is.
Eumĕnes, is, m. *Eumenes, a king of Pergămus.*
Euntis, &c. *See* Iens.
Euphrātes, is, m. 51, *Euphrates, a large river of Asia.*
Evādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum, a. (e & vado,) *to escape.*
Evello, ĕre, velli *or* vulsi, vulsum, a. (e & vello,) *to tear up.*
Evenio, īre, vēni, ventum, n. (e & venio,) *to happen:* imp. *it happens.*
Evŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (e & volo,) *to fly from.*
Ex, prep. *See* E.
Excēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. & a. (ex & cedo,) *to exceed; to surpass.*
Excello, ĕre, cellui, celsum, n. & a. *to excel; to surpass.*
Exceptus, a, um, part. (excipio,) *excepted.*
Excidium, i, n. (excīdo,) *destruction.*
Excipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (ex & capio,) *to receive; to except.*
Excitātus, a, um, part. *being raised; roused:* from
Excĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & cito,) *to raise; to excite; to rouse.*
Exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (ex & clamo,) *to cry out; to exclaim.*
Excūdo, ĕre, cūdi, cūsum, a. (ex & cudo,) *to make; to form.*
Excusatio, ōnis, f. (excūso,) *an excuse.*
Exĕdo, ĕre & esse, ēdi, ēsum, irr. a. (ex & edo,) *to consume.*
Exemplum, i, n. (exĭmo,) *an example.*
Exeo, īre, ii, irr. n. (ex & eo,) 299, *to go out; to come forth; to ascend.*
Exercĭtus, ûs, m. (exerceo,) *an army.*
Exhibeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (ex & habeo,) *to show; to exhibit.*
Exiguus, a, um, adj. *small; light.*
Exīlis, e, adj. *thin; meagre.*
Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existĭmo,) *opinion; judgment.*
Exitiōsus, a, um, adj. *destructive:* from
Exitium, i, n. (exeo,) *destruction.*
Exĭtus, ûs, m. (exeo,) *an end; an issue.*
Expectatio, ōnis, f. *expectation:* from
Expecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to wait for; to expect.*
Expello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, a. (ex & pello,) *to expel; to banish.*
Experior, īri, expertus sum, dep. *to try; to prove; to find out.*
Expergiscor, i, rectus sum, dep. *to awake.*
Experrectus, a, um, part. (expergiscor,) *having awaked.*
Expers, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) *destitute.*
Expetendus, a, um, part. from
Expĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. (ex & peto,) *to seek.*
Expīlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & pilo,) *to plunder.*
Expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. *to fill; to satisfy.*
Explĭco, āre, āvi & ui, ātum & ĭtum, a. (ex & plico,) *to explain.*
Explorātor, ōris, m. *an explorer; a scout:* from
Explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & ploro,) *to search; to explore; to spy out.*
Expōno, ĕre, osui, osĭtum, a. (ex & pono,) *to set forth; to relate; to rehearse; to show.*
Exprĭmo, ĕre, essi, essum, a. (ex & premo,) *to press out.*
Exprŏbro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ex & probrum,) *to reproach; to twit for; to charge with.*
Exsolvo, ĕre, vi, ūtum, a. (ex & solvo,) *to loose; to pay; to suffer.*
Extinctus, a, um, part. *dead:* from
Extinguo, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (ex &

stinguo,) *to extinguish:* pass. *to perish; to die.*
Extorqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum, a. (ex & torqueo,) *to wrest.*
Extrahendus, a, um, part. from
Extrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, a. (ex & traho,) *to draw out; to extract.*

F.

Fabŭla, æ, f. *a fable.*
Faciens, tis, part. (facio,) *making.*
Facies, ei, f. *face; countenance.*
Facĭlè, adv. ius, illĭmè, *easily.*
Facĭnus, ŏris, n. *a bad action; a crime; a deed; an exploit;* from
Facio, ĕre, feci, factum, a. & n. *to make; to do; to act:* facĕre jactūram, *to suffer a loss:* facĕre certiōrem, *to inform; to apprize.* Pass. fio.
Factio, ōnis, f. (facio,) *a party; a faction.*
Factum, i, n. (facio,) *a deed; an action.*
Factūrus, a, um, part. (facio.)
Factus, a, um, part. (fio.)
Facultas, ātis, f. (facĭlis,) *ability:* facultātes, pl. *riches.*
Fallax, ācis, adj. *treacherous; deceitful:* from
Fallo, ĕre, fefelli, falsum, a. *to deceive.*
Fama, æ, f. *fame; a report.*
Fames, is, f. *hunger; famine.*
Familia, æ, f. *a family.*
Familiāris, e, adj. (familia,) *relating to a family; household.*
Fanum, i, n. *a temple.*
Fas, n. ind. *right:* fas est, *it is proper.*
Fascicŭlus, i, m. (fascis,) *a small bundle.*
Fastidium, i, n. *disgust.*
Fateor, ēri, fassus sum, dep. *to confess; to own.*
Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to tire; to weary.*
Fatum, i, n. *fate.*
Favens, tis, part. *favoring:* from
Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum, n. *to favor.*

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo,) *favor; good will.*
Fauce, abl. f. (from the obsolete faux, cis,) *a throat.*
Feci, &c. *See* Facio.
Felicŭla, æ, f. dim. *a kitten:* from
Felis, is, f. *a cat.*
Felīnus, a, um, adj. (felis,) *of* or *belonging to a cat:* pullus felīnus, *a kitten.*
Felix, icis, adj. 154, *happy.*
Fenestra, æ, f. *a window.*
Fera, æ, f. *a wild beast.*
Ferè, adv. *nearly; almost.*
Ferĕtrum, i, n. (fero,) *a bier; a coffin.*
Ferīnus, a, um, adj. (fera,) *of a wild beast.*
Ferio, īre, a. *to strike.*
Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, irr. a. 294, *to bear; to carry; to endure; to bring:* ferre legem, *to propose* or *enact a law.*
Ferrum, i, n. *iron; the sword.*
Fessus, a, um, adj. *weary.*
Festīnans, tis, part. *hastening; in haste:* from
Festīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. *to hasten; to be in haste.*
Fidēlis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, (fides,) *faithful; trusty.*
Fidenter, adv. *boldly, without fear.*
Fides, ei, f. *belief; fidelity; faith; credit; protection:* in fidem recipĕre, *to receive under one's protection:* bonâ fide, *honestly:* supra fidem, *incredibly.*
Figo, ĕre, fixi, fixum, a. *to fix.*
Filia, æ, f. *a daughter.*
Filiŏlus, i, m. dim. *a little son:* from
Filius, i, m. 88, *a son.*
Finis, is, d. 96, *an end.*
Finitĭmus, a, um, adj. (finis,) *neighboring; bordering upon.*
Fio, fiĕri, factus sum, irr. pass. of facio, *to be made; to become; to be; to happen; to be done.* 298.
Firmus, a, um, adj. *firm; resolute.*
Fistŭla, æ, f. *a pipe.*
Flaccus, i, m. *Flaccus.*
Flagitium, i, n. *profligacy; shame.*
Flagĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to demand; to solicit.*

Flavus, a, um, adj. *yellow.*
Flens, tis, part.: from
Fleo, ēre, evi, etum, n. & a. *to weep.*
Floreo, ēre, ui, n. *to flourish:* from
Flos, oris, m. *a flower.*
Flumen, ĭnis, n. (fluo,) *a river.*
Fluvius, i, m. (fluo,) *a river.*
Fons, tis, m. *a fountain.*
Fore, def. verb, 314, *to be about to be:* fore spopondit, *he promised that it should come to pass,* or *should be.*
Forma, æ, f. *figure; beauty.*
Formīca, æ, f. *an ant.*
Fors, tis, f. *chance; fortune.*
Fortè, adv. (fors,) *by chance; perhaps.*
Fortis, e, adj. *brave.*
Fortūna, æ, f. (fors,) *fortune.*
Forum, i, n. *a market-place.*
Fovea, æ, f. *a pit.*
Fragĭlis, e, adj. (frango,) *frail; inconstant.*
Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*
Fraudulentus, a, um, adj. (fraus,) *dishonest.*
Frequenter, adv. (frequens,) *frequently.*
Fretus, a, um, adj. *trusting to.*
Frigĭdus, a, um, adj. (frigus,) *cold.*
Frons, dis, f. *a leaf.*
Frumentum, i, n. *corn.*
Fruor, frui, fruĭtus & fructus sum, dep. *to enjoy.*
Frux, gis, f. *fruit; corn.*
Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugĭtum, n. & a. *to flee* or *fly; to pass away; to avoid; to shun.*
Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to rout; to put to flight.*
Fui, &c. *See* Sum.
Fulgeo, ēre, fulsi, n. *to shine; to be conspicuous.*
Fulmen, ĭnis, n. (fulgeo,) *lightning.*
Fumo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (fumus,) *to smoke.*
Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fusum, a. *to rout.*
Fundo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to found.*
Fungor, i, functus sum, dep. *to execute; to discharge.*
Funicŭlus, i, m. dim. (funis,) *a string; a cord; a twine.*
Funus, ĕris, n. *a funeral; funeral rites:* funus facĕre, *to perform funeral rites.*
Furius, i, m. *Furius, a Roman name.*
Furo, ĕre, n. *to rage.*
Furor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (fur,) *to steal.*
Furor, ōris, m. (furo,) *fury; madness.*
Furtum, i, n. (fur,) *theft.*
Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be; future:* futūrum, sc. tempus, *the future.*

G.

Gallia, æ, f. *Gaul. This country included France and the north part of Italy.*
Gallus, i, m. *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gallia.*
Gallus, i, m. *a cock.*
Gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus sum, n. pass. *to rejoice; to be glad.*
Gaudium, i, n. (gaudeo,) *joy.*
Gelĭdus, a, um, adj. *cold.*
Gemma, æ, f. *a gem; a bud.*
Gemĭtus, ûs, m. (gemo,) *a groan.*
Gener, ĕri, m. 86, *a son-in-law.*
Gens, tis, f. *a nation.*
Genus, ĕris, n. *a kind.*
Gerendus, a, um, part. (gero.)
Gerens, tis, part. (gero,) *carrying.*
Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*
Germāni, ōrum, m. pl. *the Germans.*
Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum, a. *to carry; to transact; to have:* gerĕre curam, *to take care;* bellum, *to wage war.*
Gestio, īre, īvi *or* ii, a. *to desire; to long for.*
Gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry.*
Gestus, a, um, part. (gero.)
Gladius, i, m. *a sword.*
Gloria, æ, f. *glory.*
Gnavus, a, um, adj. *active; industrious.*
Gradus, ûs, m. *a step; condition; rank:* lento gradu, *at a slow pace; leisurely.*

Græcus, i, m. *a Greek.*
Gramen, ĭnis, n. *grass ; an herb.*
Grandis, e, adj. *large :* grandis pecunia, *much money.*
Gratia, æ, f. *thanks :* from
Gratus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *grateful ; agreeable.*
Gravis, e, adj. *heavy ; burdensome :* gravis somnus, *deep sleep.*
Gravĭter, adv. (gravis,) *heavily.*
Gregātim, adv. *in troops :* from
Grex, gregis, m. *a flock ; a herd.*
Grus, gruis, m. & f. *a crane.*
Gustandi, ger. *of tasting :* from
Gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to taste.*

H.

Habendi, ger. *of having :* from
Habeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. *to have ; to esteem ; to reckon ; to use ; to treat :* se habēre, *to be :* habēre in anĭmo, *to intend.*
Habĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. freq. (habeo,) *to inhabit ; to live ; to reside.*
Habĭtus, a, um, part. (habeo,) *had ; pronounced ; delivered.*
Hac, Hæc, &c. *See* Hic.
Hactĕnus, adv. (hac & tenus,) *hitherto.*
Hædus, i, m. *a kid.*
Hæreo, ēre, hæsi, hæsum, n. *to stick.*
Hamilcar, ăris, m. *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general.*
Hammon, ōnis, m. *Ammon, a name of Jupiter.*
Hancce. *See* Hicce.
Hannĭbal, ălis, m. *Hannibal, a very celebrated Carthaginian general.*
Haud, adv. *not.*
Hebes, ĕtis, adj. *stupid.*
Hebræus, a, um, adj. *Hebrew.*
Helĕna, æ, f. *Helen, a beautiful Grecian queen.*
Helvetii, ōrum, m. pl. *the Helvetians* or *Swiss.*
Helvetius, a, um, adj. *Helvetian.*
Hem ! int. *my stars !*
Herba, æ, f. *an herb.*
Hercŭles, is, m. *Hercules, a famous Grecian hero.*
Heres, ēdis, m. & f. *an heir :* heres ex asse, *sole heir.*
Herus, i, m. *a master.*
Heu ! int. *ah ! alas !*
Hi. *See* Hic.
Hiberna, ōrum, n. pl. *winter quarters.*
Hic, hæc, hoc, pro. 193, *this ; he ; she ; it.*
Hīc, adv. *here ; then ; hereupon.*
Hicce, hæcce, hocce, pro. intensive, *this.*
Hiems, ĕmis, f. *winter.*
Hinc, adv. (hic,) *hence ; from this place.*
Hippocrătes, is, m. *Hippocrates, a famous Grecian physician.*
Hipponiātes, is, m. *Hipponiates.*
Hirundo, ĭnis, f. *a swallow.*
Historia, æ, f. *history.*
Homo, ĭnis, c. *a man.*
Honestas, ātis, f. *honor ; virtue :* from
Honestus, a, um, adj. *honorable :* from
Honor, ōris, m. *honor.*
Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*
Horreum, i, n. *a storehouse ; a granary.*
Hortensius, a, um, adj. *growing in a garden :* from
Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*
Hospitium, i, n. *an inn :* from
Hospes, ĭtis, c. *a stranger ; a guest.*
Hostia, æ, f. *a victim.*
Hostīlis, e, adj. *hostile :* from
Hostis, is, c. *an enemy.*
Hostilius, i, m. *Hostilius, a Roman king.*
Huc, adv. (hic,) *hither.*
Hujus, &c. *See* Hic.
Humānus, a, um, adj. (homo,) *human ; humane.*
Humĕrus, i, m. *a shoulder.*
Humĭlis, e, adj. (humus,) *humble.*
Humor, ōris, m. *moisture.*
Humus, i, f. *the ground.*
Hyperborēi, ōrum, m. *the Hyperboreans ; a northern nation.*

I.

Ibam, Ibo, &c. *See* Eo.
Ibi, adv. (is,) *there.*

Ico, ĕre, ici, ictum, a. *to strike.*
Id. *See* Is.
Idcirco, adv. *on that account; therefore.*
Idem, eădem, idem, pro. 195, *the same.*
Identĭdem, adv. *now and then.*
Ideo, adv. *therefore; on that account.*
Iens, euntis, part. (eo,) 299.
Igĭtur, adv. *therefore.*
Ignārus, a, um, adj. *ignorant; inexperienced.*
Ignavia, æ, f. *sloth; idleness:* from
Ignāvus, a, um, adj. *inactive; indolent; idle.*
Ignis, is, m. 96, *fire.*
Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. *to be ignorant.*
Ii. *See* Is.
Ille, illa, illud, pro. 191, *he; she; it; that.*
Illuc, adv. (ille,) *thither.*
Illucesco, ĕre, luxi, n. (in & lucesco,) *to become light; to dawn:* imp. ubi illuxit, *when it was light.*
Imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to imitate.*
Immānis, e, adj. *cruel; savage.*
Immĕmor, ŏris, adj. (in & memor,) *regardless.*
Immineo, ēre, ui, n. (in & mineo,) *to overhang; to be near to.*
Immitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, a. (in & mitto,) *to throw:* se, *to rush.*
Immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to sacrifice.*
Immortālis, e, adj. (in & mortālis,) *immortal.*
Imò, adv. *nay; nay rather.*
Impar, ăris, adj. (in & par,) *uneven; odd.*
Impedio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (in & pes,) *to hinder; to obstruct; to prevent.*
Impendeo, ēre, n. (in & pendeo,) *to hang over; to impend; to be near; to threaten.*
Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro,) *a commander.*
Imperiālis, is, m. *a crown.*
Imperītus, a, um, adj. (in & perītus,) *ignorant; unskilful.*
Imperium, i, n. *government; an empire; sovereignty:* from
Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. *to command; to govern.*
Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & patro,) *to obtain.*
Impius, a, um, adj. (in & pius,) *impious.*
Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. *to fill.*
Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & ploro,) *to implore; to entreat.*
Impōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, a. (in & pono,) *to place; to put on board; to impose; to place upon.*
Imprŏbè, adv. *wickedly; dishonestly:* from
Imprŏbus, a, um, adj. (in & probus,) ior, issĭmus, *wicked.*
Impŭdens, tis, adj. (in & pudens,) *impudent.*
In, prep. *in; into; over; upon; to; for; towards; according to.*
Inānis, e, adj. *vain; frivolous.*
Inceptum, i, n. (incipio,) *a design.*
Incĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, n. (in & cado,) *to fall into.*
Incipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (in & capio,) *to begin.*
Inclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (in & clamo,) *to call to; to call.*
Inclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum, a. (in & claudo,) *to shut up; to confine.*
Inclūsus, a, um, part. (inclūdo,) *shut up; confined.*
Incognĭtus, a, um, adj. (in & cognĭtus,) *unknown.*
Incondĭtus, a, um, adj. (in & condĭtus,) *rude; confused.*
Incredibĭlis, e, adj. (in & credibĭlis,) *incredible.*
Inde, adv. *thence; from thence:* ab eo inde tempŏre, *from that time:* a pueritiâ inde, *from childhood.*
Indĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & dico,) *to show; to discover; to disclose.*
Indigeo, ēre, ui, n. (in & egeo,) *to need.*
Indignĭtas, ātis, f. (indignus,) *unworthiness; baseness; meanness.*
Indoctus, a, um, adj. (in & doctus,) ior, issĭmus, *illiterate; ignorant.*

Induo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. *to clothe; to cover; to put on.*
Industrius, a, um, adj. *industrious.*
Indūtus, a, um, part. (induo,) *clothed; clad.*
Inertia, æ, f. (iners,) *inactivity.*
Infāmis, e, adj. (in & fama,) *infamous.*
Infēlix, īcis, adj. (in & felix,) *unhappy; wretched.*
Infĕrus, a, um, adj. 176, *low.*
Infestus, a, um, adj. *hostile.*
Inficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. (in & facio,) *to stain; to infect; to corrupt.*
Infĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of infĕrus,) *lowest; humblest.*
Influo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum, n. (in & fluo,) *to flow into.*
Ingenium, i, n. *genius; abilities.*
Ingens, tis, adj. 155, *great; vast; immense.*
Ingenuus, a, um, adj. *ingenuous; noble.*
Ingrātus, a, um, adj. (in & gratus,) *ungrateful.*
Ingravesco, ĕre, n. (in & gravesco,) *to grow heavy; to increase.*
Ingredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (in & gradior,) *to enter.*
Ingressus, a, um, part. (ingredior,) *having entered.*
Inimīcus, a, um, adj. (in & amīcus,) *hostile:* subs. *an enemy.*
Initium, i, n. (ineo,) *a beginning.*
Injicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (in & jacio,) *to lay* or *put in* or *upon.*
Injuria, æ, f. (injurius,) *injury; wrong.*
Injustitia, æ, f. (injustus,) *injustice.*
Innŏcens, tis, adj. (in & nocens,) *innocent; harmless.*
Inopia, æ, f. (inops,) *want; scarcity; dearth.*
Inquam, *or* Inquio, def. 311, *to say.*
Insania, æ, f. (insānus,) *madness.*
Insecūtus, a, um, part. *having followed; pursuing:* from
Insĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow; to pursue.*
Insĕro, ĕre, erui, ertum, a. (in & sero,) *to insert; to put upon.*
Insideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, n. & a. (in & sedeo,) *to sit upon.*
Insignis, e, adj. (in & signum,) *striking; extraordinary; distinguished.*
Insimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (in & simŭlo,) *to accuse.*
Instituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (in & statuo,) *to make; to appoint.*
Insto, āre, stĭti, n. (in & sto,) *to persist.*
Instruo, ĕre, struxi, structum, a. (in & struo,) *to equip; to fit out.*
Instructus, a, um, part. (instruo,) *equipped; fitted out.*
Insŭla, æ, f. *an island.*
Insŭper, adv. (in & super,) *moreover; over and above.*
Integrĭtas, ātis, f. (intĕger,) *honesty; probity; integrity.*
Intellĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, a. (inter & lego,) *to understand; to perceive.*
Intentus, a, um, adj. (intendo,) *intent upon; attentive.*
Inter, prep. *among; between.*
Interea, adv. (inter & is,) *in the mean time.*
Intereo, īre, ii, n. irr. (inter & eo,) 299, *to perish.*
Interest, interfuit, imp. (intersum,) *it concerns.*
Interficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (inter & facio,) *to kill; to slay; to murder.*
Interpōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, a. (inter & pono,) *to interpose.*
Interposĭtus, ûs, m. (interpōno,) *an interposition.*
Interpres, ĕtis, m. & f. *an interpreter.*
Interpretatio. ōnis, f. *interpretation; explanation.*
Interprĕtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (interpres,) *to interpret; to explain.*
Interrex, ēgis, m. (inter & rex,) *an interrex; a regent.*
Interrŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (inter & rogo,) *to ask.*
Interstrĕpo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, n. & a. (inter & strepo,) *to interrupt.*
Intersum, esse, fui, irr. n. (inter & sum,) *to be present.*

Introdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (intro & duco,) *to bring in; to introduce.*
Inultus, a, um, adj. (in & ultus,) *unrevenged.*
Invādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum, a. (in & vado,) *to fall upon; to attack.*
Invenio, īre, vēni, ventum, a. (in & venio,) *to find; to contrive.*
Inventus, a, um, part. (invenio.)
Invideo, ēre, īdi, īsum, n. & a. (in & video,) *to envy.*
Invidia, æ, f. *envy:* from
Invĭdus, a, um, adj. *envious.*
Invīsus, a, um, adj. (invideo,) *hated; hateful; odious.*
Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, pro. 198, *self; myself; himself,* &c.; also, *I myself; he himself,* &c., when ego, tu, ille, &c. are understood; also, *he, she, it.*
Ira, æ, f. *anger.*
Ire. *See* Eo.
Irascor, i, dep. *to be angry.*
Irātus, a, um, adj. (irascor,) *angry; displeased.*
Is, ea, id, pro. 194, *he; she; it* or *that:* in eo esset ut lustrāret, *was upon the point of examining:* eo, with comparatives, *by so much,* or *the.*
Isaăcus, i, m. *Isaac, the son of Abraham.*
Isocrătes, is, m. *Isocrates, an Athenian orator.*
Iste, ista, istud, pro. 192, *this; that; he; she; it.*
Ister, tri, m. *the Ister,* now *the Danube, the largest river of Europe.*
Istic, istæc, istoc & istuc, pro. *this; that.*
Ita, adv. *so.*
Ităque, conj. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*
Iter, itinĕris, n. 91, *a journey:* iter facĕre, *to go; to march; to travel.*
Itĕrum, adv. *again.*

J.

Jaceo, ēre, ui, n. *to lie.*
Jacōbus, i, m. *Jacob, the son of Isaac.*
Jactātus, a, um, part. *thrown out; spoken; uttered:* from
Jacto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (jacio,) *to throw; to toss; to speak; to utter; to boast of.*
Jactūra, æ, f. (jacio,) *a loss.*
Jam, adv. *now; already.*
Josēphus, i, m. *Joseph.*
Jovis. *See* Jupĭter.
Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum, a. *to command; to order.*
Jucundus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *sweet; delightful; pleasant.*
Judas, æ, m. *Judah.*
Judĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (judex,) *to judge; to think.*
Judicium, i, n. (judex,) *a judgment; an opinion.*
Julius, i, m. *Julius.*
Juno, ōnis, f. *Juno, the wife of Jupiter.*
Jupĭter, Jovis, m. 125, *Jupiter, the king of gods and men, according to the Grecian and Roman mythology.*
Juro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to swear.*
Jus, juris, n. *right.*
Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, n. (jus & jurandum,) *an oath.*
Jussi. *See* Jubeo.
Jussus, a, um, part. (jubeo.)
Justitia, æ, f. *justice:* from
Justus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *proper; right; just.*
Juventus, ūtis, f. (juvenis,) *youth; the youth.*
Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum, a. *to aid; to assist.*
Juxta, prep. *near to; hard by.*

L.

L., *an abbreviation of* Lucius.
Labor, ōris, m. *labor; trouble.*
Labor, labi, lapsus sum, dep. *to fall.*
Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. (labor,) *laborious.*
Lac, tis, n. *milk.*
Lacedæmon, ŏnis, m. *Lacedæmon* or *Sparta, a celebrated city of Greece.*

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj. *Lacedemonian:* subs. *a Lacedemonian.*
Lacĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to tear; to tear in pieces.*
Lacerta, æ, f. *a lizard.*
Lacrȳma, æ, f. *a tear.*
Lædo, ĕre, læsi, læsum, a. *to injure; to hurt.*
Lælius, i, m. *Lælius, a Roman.*
Læsi. *See* Lædo.
Lætor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to rejoice.*
Læva, æ, f. *the left hand.*
Lana, æ, f. *wool.*
Laodicēa, æ, f. *Laodicea, a city of Asia.*
Lapis, ĭdis, m. *a stone.*
Laqueus, i, m. *a snare; a trap.*
Lateo, ēre, ui, n. *to be concealed.*
Latium, i, n. *Latium, a country of Italy.*
Latro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to bark.*
Laudātus, a, um, part. *being praised:* from
Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (laus,) *to praise; to extol.*
Laurus, i & us, f. 52, *the laurel.*
Laus, laudis, f. *praise; glory.*
Lautus, a, um, adj. *elegant; sumptuous.*
Lavo, āre, vi, lautum, lotum, *or* lavātum, a. *to wash.*
Leæna, æ, f. *a lioness.*
Legātus, i, m. *a lieutenant; an ambassador.*
Leges. *See* Lex.
Lego, ĕre, legi, lectum, a. 250, *to collect; to pick up; to read.*
Lenio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (lenis,) *to mitigate; to assuage.*
Lenĭter, adv. (lenis,) *mildly; kindly.*
Lentŭlus, i, m. *Lentulus, a Roman.*
Lentus, a, um, adj. *slow.*
Leo, ōnis, m. *a lion.*
Leonĭdas, æ, m. *Leonidas, a king of the Lacedemonians.*
Lepus, ŏris, m. *a hare.*
Levis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, *small; trifling; light.*
Levo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (levis,) *to allay.*
Lex, legis, f. 115 & 95, *a law.*
Liber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *free.*
Liber, bri, m. *a book.*
Libĕrè, adv. (liber,) *freely; without constraint.*
Libĕri, ōrum, m. (liber,) *children.*
Libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (liber,) *to free; to deliver.*
Libertas, ātis, f. (liber,) *liberty.*
Libet, libuit, *or* libĭtum est, imp. *it pleases.*
Licet, licuit, & licĭtum est, imp. *it is permitted.*
Licèt, adv. *although.*
Ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to bind; to tie.*
Lilium, i, n. *a lily.*
Limen, ĭnis, n. *a threshold.*
Litĕra, æ, f. *a letter:* pl. *an epistle* or *letter.*
Livius, i, m. *Livy, a Roman writer.*
Loco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (locus,) *to place.*
Locŭples, ētis, adj. ior, issĭmus, *rich; ample; sure.*
Locus, i, m. pl. loci, m. and loca, n. *a place.*
Locūtus, a, um, part. (loquor.)
Londiniensis, e, adj. *of London:* from
Londinium, i, n. *London.*
Longè, adv. *long; far:* from
Longus, a, um, adj. *long.*
Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, dep. *to speak; to talk; to converse.*
Lotus, a, um, part. (lavo,) *washed.*
Luceo, ēre, luxi, n. (lux,) *to shine.*
Lucius, i, m. *a pike.*
Luctus, ûs, m. (lugeo,) *grief.*
Lucus, i, m. *a grove.*
Ludo, ĕre, lusi, lusum, n. *to play.*
Ludus, i, m. (ludo,) *play.*
Lues, is, f. *a plague; a pestilence.*
Lugeo, ēre, xi, n. & a. *to mourn for; to lament.*
Luna, æ, f. *the moon.*
Luo, ĕre, i, a. *to pay; to suffer.*
Lupus, i. m. *a wolf.*
Luscinia, æ, f. *a nightingale.*
Lusĭtans, tis, part. from
Lusĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (ludo,) *to play.*

Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to examine.*
Lusus, ûs, m. (ludo,) *play; sport.*
Lutum, i, n. *mud; clay.*
Lux, lucis, f. *light.*
Luxi, &c. *See* Lugeo.
Lycomēdes, is, m. *Lycomedes, a king of the island of Scyros.*
Lycurgus, i, m. *Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.*
Lydus, i, m. *a Lydian.*

M.

M., *an abbreviation of* Marcus.
Macilentus, a, um, adj. (macies,) *lean.*
Magìs, adv. sup. maxĭmè, *more.*
Magistrātus, ûs, m. (magister,) *a magistrate.*
Magnitūdo,ĭnis,f. *magnitude; greatness; size:* from
Magnus, a, um, adj. major, maxĭmus, *great; large:* magna vox, *a loud voice:* æstimāre magni, *to value highly.*
Major, us, ōris, adj. (E. 116,) *greater.* *See* Magnus.
Majōres, um, m. pl. *ancestors.*
Malè, adv. (malus,) *badly; ill; amiss; wrong:* malè sit, *may mischief befall; a plague upon.*
Malo, malle, malui, irr. n. (magis & volo,) 290, *to prefer; to choose rather.*
Malum,i,n. *an evil; misfortune:* from
Malus, a, um, adj. *bad; wicked; evil.*
Mandātum, i, n. (mando,) *order; command; an injunction.*
Mando, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to command.*
Mando, ĕre, mandi, mansum, a. *to chew; to eat.*
Manè, adv. *in the morning.*
Maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, n. *to stay; to remain.*
Manifestus, a, um, adj. *clear; evident.*
Manipŭlus, i, m. (manus & pleo,) *a bundle; a sheaf.*
Manlius, i, m. *Manlius.*
Manus, ûs, f. 128, *a hand.*
Marcellus, i, m. *Marcellus, a Roman general.*
Marcius, i, m. *Marcius.*
Marcus, i. m. *Marcus.*
Mare, is, n. 118, *the sea.*
Marius, i, m. *Marius, a Roman general.*
Massiliensis, is, m. *an inhabitant of Marseilles.*
Mater, tris, f. *a mother.*
Matrimonium, i, n. (mater,) *marriage.*
Maturesco, ĕre, rui, n. (matūrus,) *to ripen; to come to maturity.*
Matūro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to hasten:* from
Matūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe.*
Maxĭmè, adv. *very greatly.* *See* Magìs.
Maximopĕre, adv.(magnus & opus,) *exceedingly.*
Maxĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; very great:* maxĭmus natu, *oldest.*
Me. *See* Ego.
Medicīna, æ, f. *medicine:* from
Medĭcus, i, m. (medeor,) *a physician.*
Medĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to think; to meditate; to intend.*
Medius, a, um, adj. *midst:* subs. *the middle; the midst.*
Meipsum, *myself;* acc.of ego & ipse.
Meliùs, adv. *better.* *See* Bene.
Membrum, i, n. *a limb.*
Memĭni, pret. 304&308, *I remember.*
Memor, ŏris, adj. (memĭni,) *mindful.*
Memoria, æ, f. (memor,) *memory; recollection.*
Mendax, ācis, adj. *lying:* subs. *a liar.*
Mendacium, i, n. (mendax,) *a falsehood.*
Mens, tis, f. *the mind.*
Mensa, æ, f. *a table.*
Mensis, is, m. *a month.*
Mentio, ōnis, f. *mention.*
Mercātor, ōris, m. (mercor,) *a merchant.*
Mercatūra, æ, f. (mercor,) *the trade of a merchant.*

Merces, ēdis, f. *pay; reward; cost.*
Merces. *See* Merx.
Mercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to purchase.*
Mercurius, i, m. *Mercury, the messenger of the gods.*
Mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum, a. *to sink; to plunge; to dive.*
Merĭtò, adv. (merĭtus,) *deservedly.*
Merĭtum, i, n. (merĭtus,) *merit; kindness; benefit; favor.*
Mersus, a um, part. (mergo.)
Merum, i, n. *pure wine.*
Merx, cis, f. *merchandise; goods.*
Metuendus, a, um, part.: from
Metuo, ěre, ui, a. *to fear:* from
Metus, ûs, m. *fear.*
Meus, a, um, pro. 210 & 211, *mine.*
Mi. *See* Meus.
Mihi. *See* Ego.
Miles, ĭtis, c. 110, *a soldier:* from
Mille, num. adj. ind. *a thousand:* ducenties mille, *two hundred thousand:* also a subs. n. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural, millia, millium, &c.
Miltiădes, is, m. *Miltiades, an Athenian general.*
Minĭmè, adv. (sup. of parum,) *least; by no means.*
Minĭmus, a, um, adj. sup. (parvus,) *least:* minĭmus *or* natu minĭmus, *youngest.*
Minister, tri, m. *a servant.*
Minùs, adv. (comp. of parum,) *less:* after quò, *not.* *See* Quò.
Mirifĭcus, a, um, adj. (mirus & facio,) *astonishing.*
Mirans, tis, part.: from
Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to wonder; to admire; to be astonished.*
Mirus, a, um, adj. *wonderful.*
Miser, ěra, ěrum, adj. *miserable; unfortunate.*
Misereor, ēri, erĭtus *or* ertus sum, dep. (miser,) *to pity.*
Misěror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (miser,) *to deplore; to pity.*
Miserandus, a, um, part. (misěror,) *to be pitied.*
Misěret, miseruit, miserĭtum, imp. *to pity:* me misěret, *I pity.*

Misi. *See* Mitto.
Missus, a, um, part. (mitto,) *sent.*
Mitis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, 149, *mild; kind; humane; ripe.*
Mitto, ěre, misi, missum, a. *to send.*
Mobilĭtas, ātis, f. (mobĭlis,) *pliancy; want of firmness; flexibility.*
Mœrens, tis, part. *mourning:* from
Mœreo, ēre, ui, n. & a. *to mourn.*
Mœror, ōris, m. *grief; sorrow.*
Mœstitia, æ, f. (mœstus,) *sadness; grief.*
Mollis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, *soft.*
Mollĭter, adv. iùs, issĭmè, (mollis,) *softly; agreeably.*
Momordi. *See* Mordeo.
Moneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. *to admonish; to teach; to advise.*
Mons, tis, m. 97, *a mountain.*
Mora, æ, f. *delay.*
Morbus, i, m. *a disease.*
Mordeo, ēre, momordi, morsum, a. *to bite.*
Moribundus, a, um, adj. *at the point of death; dying:* from
Morior, mori, *rarely* morīri, mortuus sum, dep. (mors,) *to die.*
Moritūrus, a, um, part. (morior.)
Mors, tis, f. *death.*
Morsus, ûs, m. (mordeo,) *a bite.*
Mortālis, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal:* subs. *a mortal.*
Mortuus, a, um, part. (morior,) *dead.*
Mos, moris, m. *manner; way.*
Moveo, ēre, movi, motum, a. *to move; to remove.*
Mox, adv. *soon; immediately.*
Mulcto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to punish.*
Mulier, ěris, f. *a woman.*
Multitūdo, ĭnis, f. (multus,) *a multitude; the multitude; the populace; the rabble.*
Multò, adv. *much:* non multò pòst, *not long after:* from
Multùm, adv. comp. plùs, sup. plurĭmùm, *much.*
Multus, a, um, adj. 177, *many; much.*
Mundus, i, m. *the world.*
Munio, īre, īvi, ītum, n. & a. *to defend; to fortify.*
Munītus, a, um, part. (munio,) *fortified.*

Munus, ĕris, n. *an office; a present.*
Murēna, æ, m. *Murena, a Roman consul.*
Murus, i, m. *a wall.*
Mus, muris, m. & f. *a mouse.*
Musca, æ, f. *a fly.*
Musĭca, æ, & Musĭce, es, f. *music.*
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to change.*
Mutus, a, um, adj. *mute; silent.*

N.

Nam, & Namque, conj. *for.*
Nandi, ger. *See* No.
Narrandi, ger. (narro.)
Narrans, tis, part.: from
Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to tell; to relate.*
Nascor, i, natus sum, dep. *to be born.*
Natālis, e, adj. *natal; native:* dies natālis, *a birthday.*
Natu, m. (nascor,) used in the ablative singular only, *by birth; in age.*
Natūra, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature; disposition; constitution.*
Natus, a, um, part. (nascor,) *born:* decem annos natus, *ten years old.*
Nauta, æ, m. 51, *a sailor.*
Navālis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval.*
Navarchus, i, m. *a master* or *owner of a ship.*
Navĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. (navis & ago,) *to navigate; to sail.*
Navis, is, f. 95, *a vessel; a ship.*
Ne, adv. & conj. *not; that not; lest.*
Ne, enclitic conj. in *indirect* questions, *whether;* in *direct* questions it is not translated.
Nec, *or* Neque, conj. (ne & que,) *and not; but not; nor.*
Necdum, adv. (nec & dum,) *and not yet; but not yet.*
Necesse, adj. ind. *necessary.*
Necessĭtas, ātis, f. (necesse,) *necessity.*
Necne, adv. *or not.*
Neglectus, a, um, part. *having neglected; neglecting:* from
Neglĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, a. (nec & lego,) *to neglect.*
Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to deny.*
Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business; employment.*
Nemo, ĭnis, c. (ne & homo,) *no one; no body.*
Nemus, ŏris, n. *a wood.*
Neoptolĕmus, i, m. *Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles.*
Nepos, ōtis, m. *a grandson.*
Neptunius, a, um, adj. *Neptunian:* from
Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea.*
Nequāquam, adv. *by no means.*
Neque. *See* Nec.
Nequeo, īre, īvi & ĭi, ĭtum, irr. n. (ne & queo,) 299, *not to be able; I cannot.*
Nequis, nequa, nequod & nequid, pro. (ne & quis,) 205, *that no one; that nothing; lest any; lest some.*
Nescio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant; not to know.*
Nescius, a, um, adj. (ne & scius,) *ignorant.*
Neuter, tra, trum, adj. 144, *neither.*
Nex, necis, f. *death.*
Nidus, i, m. *a nest.*
Nihil, & Nil, ind. n. *nothing:* nihil boni, *no advantage:* nihil impedio, *I do not hinder:* nihil moveor, *I am not affected.*
Nil. *See* Nihil.
Nilus, i, m. *the Nile.*
Nimis, adv. *too; too much.*
Nimĭrum, adv. (ne & mirum,) *doubtless; certainly.*
Nimiùm, adv. *too; too much:* from
Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis,) *too much; excessive; very great.*
Nisi, conj. (ne & si,) *unless; except.*
Nisus, i, m. *Nisus.*
Nitrōsus, a, um, adj. (nitrum,) *nitrous.*
Nix, nivis, f. *snow.*
No, are, avi, atum, n. *to swim.*
Nobilĭtas, ātis, f. (nobĭlis,) *the nobility.*
Nobilĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (nobĭlis,) *to ennoble.*

Nobis. *See* Ego.
Noceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. *to hurt; to injure; to impair.*
Nolo, nolle, nolui, irr. n. 290, 291, *to be unwilling: I will not.* With an infinitive of another verb, *nolo* is translated by *not*, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, esse noli, *be not.*
Nomen, ĭnis, n. *a name:* nomĭne, *on account of; for the sake of.*
Nomĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (nomen,) *to call; to name.*
Non, adv. *not.*
Nonne, adv. (non & ne,) *not?* nonne est, *is it not?*
Nos. *See* Ego.
Noster, tra, trum. pro. 209 & 143, *our.*
Novem, num. adj. ind. *nine.*
Novĭtas, ātis, f. *novelty:* from
Novus, a, um, adj. *new.*
Nox, noctis, f. *night.*
Nubes, is, f. 95, *a cloud.*
Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (nudus,) *to deprive.*
Nullus, a, um, adj. 144, *no; no one.*
Num, adv. in *indirect* questions, *whether;* in *direct* questions it is not translated.
Numen, ĭnis, n. (nuo,) *a deity; a god.*
Numĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to count:* from
Numĕrus, i, m. *a number.*
Numĭdæ, ārum, m. pl. *the Numidians, a people of northern Africa.*
Nummus, i, m. *a piece of money.*
Nunc, adv. *now.*
Nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to announce; to tell; to report; to make known:* from
Nuncius, i, m. *news; tidings; a messenger.*
Nunquam, adv. (ne & unquam,) *never.*
Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam,) *no where:* nusquam non, *every where.*
Nutrix, īcis, f. *a nurse.*
Nutus, ûs, m. (nuo,) *a nod; will; pleasure.*

O.

O, int. *O!*
Ob, prep. *for; on account of.*
Obeo, īre, īvi *or* ii, ĭtum, a. & n. irr. (ob & eo,) *to die.*
Obliviscor, i, oblītus sum, dep. *to forget.*
Obruo, ĕre, rui, rŭtum, a. (ob & ruo,) *to cover; to conceal.*
Obsĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (ob & sacro,) *to entreat.*
Obses, ĭdis, m. & f. (ob & sedeo,) *a hostage; a surety.*
Obsideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, a. (ob & sedeo,) *to beset; to fill.*
Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo,) *a siege.*
Obsto, āre, stĭti, n. (ob & sto,) *to oppose.*
Obstupesco, ĕre, pui, n. *to be amazed; to be astonished.*
Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (ob & testor,) *to adjure; to beseech.*
Obvenio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (ob & venio,) *to happen; to occur.*
Obviàm, adv. (obvius,) *to meet:* fit obviàm, *he meets.*
Occasio, ōnis, f. (occĭdo,) *occasion; opportunity.*
Occidendus, part.: from
Occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, a. (ob & cædo,) *to kill; to slay.*
Occīsus, a, um, part. (occīdo,) *slain.*
Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (occŭlo,) *to conceal; to hide.*
Ocŭlus, i, m. *an eye.*
Odi, pret. 304 & 309, *I hate.*
Odiōsus, a, um, adj. (odi,) *offensive; hateful.*
Offendens, tis, part. *meeting:* from
Offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum, n. & a. *to come upon; to meet with.*
Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, a. irr. (ob & fero,) *to offer; to present.*
Officio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. (ob & facio,) *to hinder; to obstruct; to hurt.*
Olim, adv. *once; formerly; hereafter; afterwards.*

Omen, ĭnis, n. *an omen; a sign.*
Omnis, e, adj. *all; every.*
Onus, ĕris, n. *a load.*
Opĕra, æ, f. *labor; service.*
Opĕra, um, n. pl. *See* Opus.
Opilio, ōnis, m. *a shepherd.*
Opinio, ōnis, f. *opinion; fancy.*
Opis, gen. (from obsolete ops,) f. *aid; assistance; wealth.*
Oppianĭcus, i, m. *Oppianicus.*
Oppĭdum, i, n. 84 & 85, *a town.*
Oppressus, a, um, part., and
Opprimendi, ger.: from
Opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, a. (ob & premo,) *to subdue; to destroy; to oppress; to overwhelm.*
Optĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus,) *best.*
Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops,) *rich.*
Opus, ĕris, n. *a work; an employment.*
Opus, ind. subs. & adj. *need; necessity; necessary.*
Ora, æ, f. *a border.*
Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *an oration; a speech.*
Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *an orator.*
Orbis, is, m. *a circle; the world.*
Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to deprive:* from
Orbus, a, um, adj. *orphan; bereft; childless:* orbum facĕre, *to bereave; to deprive.*
Ordo, ĭnis, m. *a row; a line.*
Orior, īri, ortus sum, dep. *to rise; to spring.*
Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to adorn.*
Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to ask; to request; to crave; to beg.*
Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *sprung; descended.*
Os, oris, n. *the mouth; the face.*
Os, ossis, n. *a bone.*
Osculātus, a, um, part.: from
Oscŭlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (oscŭlum,) *to kiss.*
Ostendo, ĕre, tendi, tensum & tentum, a. (ob & tendo,) *to show.*
Ostiarius, i, m. (ostium,) *a porter.*
Otium, i, n. *inactivity.*
Ovis, is, f. *a sheep.*

P.

P., *an abbreviation of* Publius.
Pabŭlum, i, n. (pasco,) *pasture; fodder.*
Pacis. *See* Pax.
Palliŏlum, i, n. dim. *a cloak or mantle:* from
Pallium, i, n. *a mantle.*
Palmes, ĭtis, m. *the branch of a vine.*
Palus, i, m, *a stake; a pale.*
Palus, ūdis, f. *a marsh; a pool.*
Pan, Panis, m. *Pan.*
Pando, ĕre, — passum *or* pansum, a. *to open.*
Panis, is, m. *bread.*
Parandus, a, um, part. (paro,) *to be prepared.*
Parco, ĕre, peperci *or* parsi, n. *to spare:* from
Parcus, a, um, adj. *frugal.*
Pario, ĕre, pepĕri, partum, a. *to produce; to beget; to obtain.*
Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to prepare; to equip; to fit out; to obtain.*
Pars, tis, f. *a part; a portion; a share:* pl. partes, *a region; a quarter.*
Parsimonia, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality.*
Parthi, ōrum, m. pl. *the Parthians, a people of Asia.*
Partim, adv. (pars,) *partly.*
Parum, comp. minus, sup. minĭmè, adv. *little.*
Parumper, adv. *awhile; for a short time.*
Parvŭlus, a, um, adj. dim. *small; little:* from
Parvus, a, um, adj. 177. *small; mean:* subs. parvum, *a little.*
Pasco, ĕre, pavi, pastum, a. & Pascor, i, pastus sum, dep. *to feed; to pasture; to eat.*
Pastor, ōris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd.*
Pater, tris, m. 108, *a father:* ventōrum pater, i. e. *Æolus:* pl. patres, *fathers; senators.*
Patĕra, æ, f. (pateo,) *a goblet.*
Patiens, tis, part. & adj. *patient:* from
Patior, i, passus sum, dep. *to suffer; to endure.*

Patria, æ, f. (pater,) *one's native country; a country.*
Paucus, a, um, adj. *few; a few.*
Paulâtim, adv. (paulus,) *gradually; by degrees.*
Paulò, adv. (paulus,) *a little.*
Paulŭlùm, adv. *a little.*
Pauper, ĕris, adj. *poor.*
Pavor, ōris, m. (paveo,) *fear; alarm.*
Pax, pacis, f. *peace.*
Peccâtum, i, n. *a fault:* from
Pecco, âre, âvi, âtum, a. *to err; to commit a fault* or *mistake.*
Pectus, ŏris, n. *the breast; the mind.*
Pecunia, æ, f. *money:* from
Pecus, ŏris, n. *a flock.*
Pedis. *See* Pes.
Pellicio, ĕre, exi, ectum, a. *to entice; to seek to entice.*
Pello, ĕre, pepŭli, pulsum, a. *to drive away; to banish; to rout.*
Pendeo, ēre, pependi, n. *to hang.*
Penna, æ, f. *a feather.*
Peperci. *See* Parco.
Pepĕri. *See* Pario.
Per, prep. *through; by; by means of; during; for:* per se, *by itself; alone.*
Peractus, a, um, part *finished:* from
Perăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (per & ago,) *to finish.*
Percontâtus, a, um, part.: from
Percontor, âri, âtus sum, dep. *to ask; to inquire.*
Percussus, a, um, part. from
Percutio, ĕre, ssi, ssum, a. (per & quatio,) *to strike.*
Perdĭtus, a, um, part. *ruined; undone:* from
Perdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (per & do,) *to destroy.*
Peregrīnus, a, um, adj. *foreign:* subs. *a foreigner; a stranger.*
Perferendus, a, um, part.: from
Perfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lâtum, a. irr. (per & fero,) *to bear; to carry.*
Perficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, a. (per & facio,) *to cause; to perform; to execute.*

Pergo, ĕre, perrexi, perrectum, n. *to persevere.*
Pericŭlum, i, n. *a trial; danger; peril.*
Perinde, adv. (per & inde,) *equally:* perinde ac, *just as if; as much as if.*
Perindulgens, tis, adj. (per & indulgens,) *very kind.*
Perītus, a, um, adj. *skilled in; skilful.*
Perlustro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (per & lustro,) *to travel through; to traverse.*
Permitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, a. (per & mitto,) *to permit; to allow.*
Permultus, a, um, adj. (per & multus,) *very many.*
Pernicĭtas, âtis, f. (pernix,) *swiftness.*
Perpendo, ĕre, pendi, pensum, a. (per & pendo,) *to weigh; to consider.*
Perpĕtro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (per & patro,) *to accomplish; to perform.*
Persæ, ârum, m. pl. *the Persians.*
Persĕquor, i, cūtus sum, dep. (per & sequor,) *to follow; to pursue.*
Persĭcus, a, um, adj. *Persian.*
Perspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, a. (per & specio,) *to examine; to perceive.*
Perspicuus, a, um, adj. *plain; evident.*
Persuadeo, ēre, si, sum, a. (per & suadeo,) *to persuade.*
Perterrefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, a. (perterreo & facio,) *to frighten greatly.*
Perterrefactus, a, um, part. *frightened greatly:* from
Perterrefīo, fiĕri, factus sum, irr. passive of perterrefacio, 296, *to be greatly frightened.*
Perturbâtus, a, um, part.: from
Perturbo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. (per & turbo,) *to disturb; to trouble.*
Pervenio, īre, ēni, entum, n. (per & venio,) *to come.*
Pes, pedis, m. *a foot.*

Pessĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of malus, 177,) *very mischievous; very bad.*
Peto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, a. *to ask; to seek; to go to; to travel to.*
Pharao, ōnis, m. *Pharaoh, the name of many Egyptian kings.*
Pharus, i, f. *Pharus, an island and town near Alexandria.*
Philippus, i, m. *Philip, a king of Macedonia.*
Philo, ōnis, m. *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*
Philosophia, æ, f. *philosophy.*
Philosŏphus, i, m. *a philosopher.*
Pignus, ŏris, n. *a pledge; a proof.*
Pincerna, æ, m. *a cup-bearer; a butler.*
Pinguis, e, adj. *fat.*
Pinus, ûs & i, f. *a pine.*
Piscis, is, m. *a fish.*
Piso, ōnis, m. *Piso, a Roman name.*
Pistor, ōris, m. (pinso,) *a baker.*
Placeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, n. *to please; to be agreeable.*
Placĭdè, adv. (placĭdus,) *calmly; quietly.*
Planctus, ûs, m. (plango,) *lamentation; wailing.*
Planities, ēi, f. (planus,) *a plain.*
Plato, ōnis, m. *Plato, a Grecian philosopher.*
Plaustrum, i, n. *a wagon.*
Plausus, ûs, m. (plaudo,) *applause.*
Plebs, plebis, f. *a people.*
Plenus, a, um, adj. *full.*
Plerùmque, adv. *for the most part.*
Plerusque, ăque, umque, adj. *most; the most; the greatest part.*
Ploro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a. *to lament.*
Plurĭmùm, adv. (sup. of multùm,) *very much.*
Plurĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much; very many; most.*
Plus, pluris, adj. (comp. of multus, 177,) *more; higher.*
Pluvius, a, um, adj. *rainy.*
Pœna, æ, f. *punishment.*
Pœni, ōrum, m. pl. *the Carthaginians.*
Pœniteo, ēre, ui, n. *to repent.*
Poēta, æ, m. *a poet.*
Pompeius, i, m. *Pompey, a distinguished Roman general.*
Pomum, i, n. *an apple.*
Ponè, prep. *behind.*
Pono, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, a. *to place; to set:* castra, *to pitch.*
Pons, pontis, m. *a bridge.*
Pontus, i, m. *the sea.*
Popŭlus, i, m. *a people.*
Porcus, i, m. *a pig; a hog.*
Porrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, a. *to extend; to present.*
Porro, adv. *moreover; then.*
Porta, æ, f. *a gate.*
Portans, tis, part. (porto.)
Portendo, ĕre, di, tum. a. *to foretell; to forebode.*
Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to carry; to convey; to bear; to have influence.*
Posĭtus, a, um, part. (pono.)
Possessio, ōnis, f. (possideo,) *a possession.*
Possum, posse, potui, irr. n. 260, *to be able; I can.*
Post, prep. *after.*
Pòst, adv. *after; afterwards.*
Postea, adv. (post & is,) *afterward; after that.*
Posterĭtas, ātis, f. *posterity:* from
Postĕra, um, adj. posterior, postrēmus, *or* postŭmus, 176, *following; next.*
Postquam, adv. & conj. (post & quam,) *after.*
Postrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of postĕra,) *the last:* ad postrēmum, *at last.*
Postŭlans, tis, part.: from
Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to ask; to demand.*
Postŭmus, i, m. *Postumus.*
Posui, &c. *See* Pono.
Potest, &c. *See* Possum.
Potestas, ātis, f. (potis,) *power; dominion; opportunity.*
Potio, ōnis, f. (poto,) *drink.*
Potiùs, adv. *rather.*
Præ, prep. *before; for; more than.*
Præbeo, ēre, ui, a. (præ & habeo,) *to afford; to furnish; to give.*

Præbitūrus, a, um, part. (præbeo.)
Præceps, cipĭtis, adj. (præ & caput,) *headlong; swift; rapid.*
Præcipio, ĕre, ēpi, eptum, a. (præ & capio,) *to take before; to command.*
Præcipĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (præceps,) *to hurry; to impel.*
Præcipuè, adv. (præcipuus,) *especially; particularly.*
Præclārus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, (præ & clarus,) *celebrated; honorable.*
Præcordia, æ, f. (præ & cor,) *the midriff* or *diaphragm.*
Prædĭtus, a, um, adj. *furnished with.*
Præfectus, i, m. *an overseer; a chief; a chief officer; a governor:* from
Præficio, ĕre, ēci, ectum, a. (præ & facio,) *to set over; to appoint over.*
Præmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, a. (præ & mitto,) *to send forward.*
Præmium, i, n. *a reward.*
Prænosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, a. (præ & nosco,) *to foreknow.*
Præripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, a. (præ & rapio,) *to snatch away.*
Præscio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. (præ & scio,) *to foreknow; to foresee.*
Præsegmen, ĭnis, n. (præ & segmen,) *a piece; a bit; a fragment.*
Præsens, tis, adj. (præsum,) *present.*
Præsertim, adv. *especially.*
Præsidium, i, n. (præses,) *a defence; a protection.*
Præstabĭlis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, (præ & stabĭlis,) *excellent.*
Præsum, esse, fui, n. irr. (præ & sum,) *to preside over; to have the charge of.*
Præter, prep. *except; contrary to.*
Prætereo, īre, ii, ĭtum, irr. n. (præter & eo,) 301, *to pass; to pass by.*
Prætérĭtus, a, um, part. (prætereo,) *past.*
Præterquam, adv. (præter & quàm,) *except.*
Prætor, ōris, m. *a prætor.*
Pravus, a, um, adj. *depraved.*
Precor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (prex,) *to pray; to entreat:* bene precāri, *to bless; to invoke blessings upon.*
Prehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. *to take; to catch.*
Prehensus, a, um, part. (prehendo,) *caught.*
Premo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, a. *to press; to straiten; to distress.*
Pretium, i, n. *a price; a value; pay.*
Primò, adv. *at first.*
Primùm, adv. *first:* from
Primus, a, um, adj. (comp. of prior, 178,) *first:* a primâ ætāte, *from one's earliest years.*
Princeps, ĭpis, m. & f. *a prince; a ruler; a governor.*
Principātus, ûs, m. (princeps,) *dominion; preëminence.*
Principium, i, n. (princeps,) *a beginning.*
Prior, ōris, adj. *former; first.*
Pristĭnus, a, um, adj. *former.*
Priusquam, adv. (prius & quàm,) *before; before that.*
Privo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to deprive.*
Pro, prep. *before; for; in the place of.*
Pro, *or* Proh! int. *O!*
Probè, adv. (probus,) *well.*
Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to try:* from
Probus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *honest; upright.*
Procēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. (pro & cedo,) *to advance; to go forth.*
Procella, æ, f. *a storm; a tempest.*
Procer, ĕris, m. *a noble.*
Procul, adv. *far; far off; at a distance.*
Prodĭgus, a, um, adj. *profuse; lavish.*
Prodo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (pro & do,) *to make known; to disclose; to show; to appoint.*
Profectus, a, um, part. (proficiscor.)
Profĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, a. irr. (pro & fero,) *to bring* or *put forth.*
Proficiscor, i, fectus sum, dep. (pro & facio,) *to set out; to depart; to go; to come.*

Profugio, ĕre, i, n. & a. *to flee; to escape.*
Projicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (pro & jacio,) *to throw; to cast.*
Promitto, ĕre, īsi, issum, a. (pro & mitto,) *to promise.*
Pronus, a, um, adj. *prone; bowing down.*
Propè, adv. comp. propiùs, sup. proxĭmè, *near; nearly; almost.*
Prope, prep. *near.*
Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to hasten.*
Propior, us, adj. 178, *nearer;* comp. of proxĭmus.
Propitius, a, um, adj. *favorable; propitious.*
Propōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum, a. (pro & pono,) *to offer.*
Proposui. *See* Propōno.
Propter, prep. *for; on account of.*
Prosĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, dep. (pro & sequor,) *to follow:* prosĕqui honōre, *to honor.*
Proserpĭna, æ, f. *Proserpine, the wife of Pluto.*
Prosper, a, um, adj. ior, errĭmus, 174, *lucky; fortunate.*
Prospĕrè, adv. *prosperously; well.*
Prosum, desse, fui, irr. n. (pro & sum, 258,) *to profit.*
Protervè, adv. (protervus,) *boldly.*
Protŭli, &c. *See* Profĕro.
Providentia, æ, f. *foresight; providence:* from
Provideo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, a. (pro & video,) *to foresee.*
Proxĭmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior, 178,) *very near; nearest; next; last.*
Prudens, tis, adj. *learned; skilful.*
Publĭcus, a, um, adj. (popŭlus,) *public.*
Publilius, i, m. *Publilius, a Roman dictator.*
Publius, i, m. *Publius, a Roman prænomen.*
Pudet, uit, imp. *it shames:* me pudet, *I am ashamed.*
Pudor, ōris, m. (pudeo,) *shame; modesty:* in pudōrem conjicĕre, *to bring to shame.*
Puella, æ, f. *a girl.*
Puer, ĕri, m. *a boy; a child.*
Pueritia, æ, f. (puer,) *childhood.*
Pugna, æ, f. *a battle.*
Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. (pugna,) *to fight.*
Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. ior, rĭmus, 174, *beautiful.*
Pulchritūdo, ĭnis, f. (pulcher,) *beauty.*
Pullus, i, m. *a young animal.*
Pulsus, a, um, part. (pello.)
Pulvis, ĕris, m. & f. *dust.*
Purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to purify; to clear; to justify.*
Puteus, i, m. *a well; a pit.*
Putĭphar, ăris, m. *Potiphar.*
Puto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to suppose; to esteem.*
Pythagŏras, æ, m. *Pythagoras, a Grecian philosopher.*
Pythagorēus, i, m. *a Pythagorean.*
Pythia, æ, f. *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.*

Q.

Q., *an abbreviation of* Quintus.
Quâdam. *See* Quidam.
Quadrĭga, æ, f. (quatuor & jugum,) *a four-horse chariot.*
Quadrŭpes, ĭdis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) *four-footed:* subs. f. & n. *a quadruped.*
Quæ. *See* Qui.
Quænam. *See* Quisnam.
Quæro, ĕre, quæsīvi, quæsītum, a. *to seek; to aim at.*
Qualis, e, adj. *of what kind.*
Qualisnam, adj. (qualis & nam,) *of what sort* or *nature.*
Quàm, adv. & conj. *how; how much; as:* quàm potĕrat celerrĭmè, *as swift as he could:* after comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, *very.*
Quamŏbrem, adv. (qui, ob, & res,) *wherefore; for which cause.*
Quamvis, pro. *See* Quivis.
Quamvis, conj. (quam & volo,) *although.*
Quantopĕre, adv. (quantus & opus,) *how much.*
Quantùm, adv. *how much:* from

Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great; how much:* tantus — quantus, *so much — as.*
Quare, adv. (quis & res,) *wherefore.*
Quasi, conj. *as if.*
Quasnam. *See* Quisnam.
Quater, adv. (quatuor,) *four times.*
Que, enclitic conj. *and.*
Quercus, ûs, f. 52, *an oak.*
Querens, tis, part. *complaining:* from
Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. *to complain.*
Questus. *See* Queror.
Qui, quæ, quod, pro. 201 & 203, *who; which; what:* quo, with comparatives, *by how much,* or *the:* as, quo plures erant, *the more there were.*
Quî, adv. *how.*
Quia, conj. *because.*
Quid. *See* Quis.
Quidam, quædam, quoddam & quiddam, pro. *a certain; a sort of.*
Quidem, conj. *indeed; certainly; at least.*
Quidni, pro.(nom. & acc.) *why not?*
Quidquam. *See* Quisquam.
Quies, ētis, f. *rest; sleep.*
Quin, conj. *nay; nay even; that not.*
Quinque, num. adj. ind. *five.*
Quintus, i, m. *Quintus.*
Quippe, conj. *as; inasmuch as:* quippe qui, *inasmuch as he.*
Quis, quæ, quid, pro. 204, *who? which? what?* also for alĭquis, *any one.*
Quisnam, quænam, quodnam *or* quidnam, pro. (quis & nam,) 202, *who? which? what?*
Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam *or* quicquam, pro. (quis & quam,) 205, *any; any one; any thing.*
Quisque, quæque, quodque & quidque, pro. (quis & que,) 205, *each; every one.*
Quisquis, quidquid *or* quicquid, pro. (quis & quis,) 200, *whoever.*
Quivis, quævis, quodvis & quidvis, pro. (qui & volo,) 205, *every.*
Quo, pro. *See* Qui.
Quò, adv. & conj. (qui,) *whither; — that:* quò minùs *or* quomĭnus, *that not:* quò minùs mirarētur, *from admiring.*
Quocunque, adv. (quo & cumque,) *whithersoever.*
Quod, pro. *See* Qui.
Quòd, conj. (qui,) *that; because:* quòd si, *if now; but if.*
Quodam. *See* Quidam.
Quodsi, conj. (quod & si,) *if then; but if.*
Quomŏdo, adv. *how; in what manner.*
Quondam, adv. *formerly.*
Quoniam, conj. (quum & jam,) *since; as.*
Quonam. *See* Quisnam.
Quoque, conj. *also.*
Quorsum, adv. (quò & versum,) *whither? to what?*
Quotidie, adv. (quot & dies,) *daily.*
Quum, *or* Cùm, conj. *when.*

R.

Racilius, i, m. *Racilius, a Roman.*
Radicĭtùs, adv. (radix,) *by the root.*
Rapĭdus, a, um, adj. *rapid; swift:* from
Rapio, ĕre, ui, tum, a. *to plunder.*
Ratio, ōnis, f. (reor,) 93, *reason; means; an expedient.*
Recēdo, ĕre, ssi, ssum, n. (re & cedo,) *to retire.*
Recenseo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, a. (re & censeo,) *to review; to muster.*
Receptus, ûs, m. *a retreat.*
Recĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, n. (re & cado,) *to fall.*
Recipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (re & capio,) *to take back; to receive; to recover:* se recipĕre, *to betake himself back; to return; to retire:* recipĕre anĭmam, *to recover from one's amazement.*
Recondo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (re & condo,) *to lay up; to hoard; to hide; to conceal.*
Recordor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to recollect; to consider.*
Rectè, adv. (rectus,) *rightly; properly.*

Rectum, i, n. (rectus,) *rectitude.*
Rectus, a, um, adj. (rego,) *right; straight; erect.*
Redditūrus, a, um, part.: from
Reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (re & do,) *to deliver; to restore; to requite; to render.*
Redeo, īre, ii, ĭtum, irr. n. (re & eo,) 301, *to return.*
Redĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (re & ago,) *to reduce.*
Redūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (re & duco,) *to lead back; to restore.*
Refĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, a. (re & fero,) *to bring back; to restore.*
Refert, retŭlit, imp. (refĕro,) *it concerns.*
Refertus, a, um, adj. (refercio,) *full.*
Refugio, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum, a. (re & fugio,) *to flee back; to retreat.*
Refulgeo, ēre, fulsi, n. (re & fulgeo,) *to shine.*
Refulsi. *See* Refulgeo.
Regendus, a, um, part. (rego.)
Regio, ōnis, f. (rego,) *a region; a district; a territory; a country.*
Regis, &c. *See* Rex.
Regius, a, um, adj. (rex,) *regal; princely.*
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to reign; to rule:* from
Regnum, i, n. (rex,) *a kingdom.*
Rego, ĕre, rexi, rectum, a. *to reign; to rule: to guide.*
Regredior, i, essus sum, dep. (re & gradior,) *to return.*
Regressus, a, um, part. (regredior.)
Relictus, a, um, part. (relinquo,) *having left.*
Religio, ōnis, f. *religion.*
Relinquo, ĕre, līqui, lictum, a. (re & linquo,) *to leave; to abandon.*
Remaneo, ēre, si, sum, n. (re & maneo,) *to stay; to remain.*
Reminiscor, i, dep. *to remember.*
Remitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, a. (re & mitto,) *to send back.*
Renuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a, (re & nuntio,) *to proclaim.*
Rependo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (re & pendo,) *to return; to reward; to repay.*
Repentè, adv. (repens,) *suddenly.*
Reperio, īre, pĕri, pertum, a. (re & pario,) *to find.*
Repertus, a, um, part. (reperio.)
Repōno, ĕre, sui, sĭtum, a. (re & pono,) *to replace; to restore; to repay.*
Reporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (re & porto,) *to bring back.*
Reprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (re & prehendo,) *to censure.*
Res, rei, f. 132, *a thing; an affair; a material; an event; property; circumstances; a purpose:* re ipsâ, *in fact:* res familiāres, *estate; household affairs.*
Resideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, n. (re & sedeo,) *to remain; to rest.*
Resisto, ĕre, stĭti, n. (re & sisto,) *to resist; to oppose.*
Respondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum, a. (re & spondeo,) *to answer; to reply.*
Respublĭca, (res & publĭcus,) gen. & dat. reipublĭcæ, acc. rempublĭcam, &c. f. *a state.*
Restituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, a. (re & statuo,) *to restore.*
Retineo, ēre, ui, entum, a. (re & teneo,) *to retain; to keep; to detain.*
Retŭli, &c. *See* Refĕro.
Reversus, a, um, part. (revertor.)
Reverto, ĕre, verti, versum, (re & verto,) n. & Revertor, i, sus sum, dep. *to return.*
Revŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (re & voco,) *to recall.*
Rex, regis, m. 51, *a king.*
Rhenus, i, m. *the river Rhine.*
Rhodănus, i, m. *the river Rhone.*
Rhodus, i, f. 52, *Rhodes, an island and town near the coast of Asia Minor.*
Richardus, i, m. *Richard.*
Riphæus, a, um, adj. *Riphæan, of or belonging to the Riphæan mountains in Scythia.*
Rixa, æ, f. *a quarrel.*
Robŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to strengthen:* from
Robur, ŏris, n. *strength.*

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to ask; to request.*
Roma, æ, f. *Rome, the chief city of Italy.*
Romānus, a, um, adj. (Roma,) *Roman.*
Romŭlus, i, m. *Romulus, the founder of Rome.*
Rosa, æ, f. *a rose.*
Ruben, ĕnis, m. *Reuben, a son of Jacob.*
Rubīgo, ĭnis, f. *rust.*
Ruo, ĕre, i, rutum, n. & a. *to fall; to rush; to throw one's self.*
Rursus, & Rursum, adv. *again; a second time.*
Rus, ruris, n. *the country.*
Rustĭcus, i, m. (rus,) *a countryman.*

S.

Saccus, i, m. *a sack; a bag.*
Sæcŭlum, i, n. *an age.*
Sæpe, adv. *often.*
Sævus, a, um, adj. *cruel; terrible.*
Sagitta, æ, f. *an arrow.*
Salămis, ĭnis, f. 52, *Salamis.*
Salus, ūtis, f. 101, *safety; preservation.*
Salutātus, a, um, part.: from
Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (salus,) *to salute; to greet.*
Salvus, a, um, adj. *safe; well.*
Sanctus, a, um, adj. *holy.*
Sanguis, ĭnis, m. *blood.*
Sanè, adv. (sanus,) *certainly; truly.*
Sapiens, tis, adj. (sapio,) ior, issĭmus, *wise.*
Sapienter, adv. (sapiens,) *wisely.*
Sapientia, æ, f. (sapiens,) *wisdom.*
Sapio, īre, īvi & ii. n. *to be wise.*
Satis, adj. & adv. *enough; sufficient; sufficiently.*
Satisfacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, a. (satis & facio,) *to satisfy.*
Saxum, i, n. *a rock.*
Scelus, ĕris, n. *crime.*
Scidi. *See* Scindo.
Scilĭcet, adv. (scio & licet,) *to wit; namely.*
Scindo, ĕre, scidi, scissum, a. *to tear; to rend.*
Scio, scīre, scivi, scitum, a. *to know; to learn.*
Scipio, ōnis, m. *Scipio.*
Sciscĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. freq. (scisco,) *to ask; to inquire.*
Scopŭlus, i, m. *a rock.*
Scribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, a. 250, *to write.*
Scriptor, ōris, m. (scribo,) *a writer.*
Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
Scrutātus, a, um, part.: from
Scrutor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to search.*
Scyphus, i, m. *a cup; a goblet.*
Se. *See* Sui.
Secundò, adv. *a second time:* from
Secundus, a, um, num. adj. ior, issĭmus, *second; favorable.*
Secūris, is, f. *an axe; a hatchet:* secūri ferīre *or* percutĕre, *to behead.*
Secutūrus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *about to follow.*
Secūtus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *followed.*
Sed, conj. *but.*
Sedeo, ēre, sedi, sessum, n. *to sit:* from
Sedes, is, f. *a seat; a residence; a habitation.*
Seditio, ōnis, f. (sedeo,) *sedition.*
Sella, æ, f. *a seat.*
Semel, adv. *once:* jam semel, *once already; once before.*
Semihōra, æ, f. (semi & hora,) *half an hour.*
Semirămis, ĭdis, f. *Semiramis, a queen of Assyria.*
Semper, adv. *always.*
Senātor, ōris, m. (senex,) *a senator.*
Senātus, ûs, m. (senex,) 126, *a senate.*
Senectus, ūtis, f. 101, *old age:* from
Senex, senis, adj. *old:* subs. m. & f. *an old man; an old woman.*
Sensus, ûs, m. (sentio,) *sense; perception.*
Sententia, æ, f. *an opinion:* from
Sentio, īre, si, sum, a. *to perceive; to feel.*
Sepelio, īre, sepelīvi *or* sepelii, sepultum, a. *to bury.*
Septem, num. adj. ind. *seven.*

Septĭmus, a, um, num. adj. (septem,) *the seventh.*
Septuaginta, num. adj. ind. (septem,) *seventy.*
Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio,) *a grave; a tomb.*
Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. 226, *to follow.*
Serēnus, a, um, adj. *clear; bright.*
Sermo, ōnis, m. *a speech; a discourse.*
Servio, īre, īvi *or* ii, ītum, n. (servus,) *to serve.*
Servĭtus, ūtis, f. (servus,) *servitude; slavery.*
Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to keep; to maintain; to preserve:* from
Servus, i, m. *a slave.*
Sese, *the same as* Se.
Sextīlis, e, adj. (sextus,) *the sixth:* Calendæ Sextīles, *the calends of the sixth month,* or *the first day of August.*
Sextius, i, m. *Sextius, a Roman name.*
Si, conj. *if.*
Sibi. *See* Sui.
Sic, adv. *so; thus.*
Siccius, i, m. *Siccius* (*Dentātus,*) *a brave Roman soldier.*
Sicilia, æ, f. *Sicily.*
Sidus, ĕris, n. *a star.*
Significatūrus, a, um, part.: from
Signifĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (signum & facio,) *to signify; to express.*
Signum, i, n. *a sign; a signal.*
Sim, &c. *See* Sum.
Simeon, ōnis, m. *Simeon, a son of Jacob.*
Simia, æ, f. & Simius, i, m. *an ape.*
Simĭlis, e, adj. *like.*
Similĭter, adv. (simĭlis,) *in like manner.*
Similitūdo, ĭnis, f. (simĭlis,) *resemblance.*
Simul, adv. *together; at the same time:* simul atque, *as soon as.*
Sine, prep. *without.*
Sinistra, æ, f. *the left hand.*
Sino, ĕre, sivi, situm, a. *to permit; to suffer.*
Sinus, ûs, m. *a bosom.*
Si quis, si qua, si quod *or* si quid, pro. 205, *if any; if any person* or *thing.* This is often written Siquis, &c.
Socius, i, m. *a companion; an ally.*
Socius, a, um, adj. *social:* dolor socius, *sympathy.*
Socrătes, is, m. *Socrates, an illustrious Athenian philosopher.*
Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*
Solatium, i, n. (solor,) *a consolation.*
Soleo, ēre, ĭtus sum, n. pass. *to use; to be accustomed* or *wont.*
Solicitūdo, ĭnis, f. (solicĭtus,) *anxiety; care.*
Solĭtus, a, um, part. & adj. (soleo,) *usual.*
Solùm, adv. (solus,) *only; alone.*
Solum, i, n. *the ground.*
Solus, a, um, adj. 144, *alone.*
Solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum, a. *to loose; to set sail; to pay; to free.*
Somniātor, ōris, m. *a dreamer:* from
Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to dream:* from
Somnium, i, n. *a dream:* from
Somnus, i, m. *sleep.*
Sonus, i, m. *a sound.*
Sordĭdus, a, um, adj. (sordis,) *mean.*
Soror, ōris, f. *a sister.*
Sors, sortis, f. *lot; destiny.*
Spargo, ĕre, sparsi, sparsum, a. *to scatter.*
Species, ēi, f. *an appearance.*
Spectātum, supine, *to see:* from
Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to look; to see; to concern; to relate to; to tend; to point; to refer.*
Spelunca, æ, f. *a cave.*
Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to hope.*
Spes, ei, f. *hope.*
Spica, æ, f. *an ear of corn.*
Spirans, tis, part. *breathing:* from
Spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to breathe.*
Splendĭdus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, (splendeo,) *clear; bright; splendid; magnificent.*
Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (spolium,) *to plunder.*
Spondeo, ēre, spopondi, sponsum, a. *to promise.*

Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. f. (obsolete spons,) *of one's own accord.*
Stadium, i, n. *a race-course.*
Statim, adv. (sto,) *immediately.*
Statuo, ĕre, statui, statūtum, a. *to determine; to resolve.*
Stella, æ, f. 66 & 80, *a star.*
Steti. *See* Sto.
Stirps, stirpis, f. *a race.*
Sto, stare, steti, statum, n. *to stand.*
Stoĭcus, a, um, adj. *Stoic:* Stoĭci, subs. m. pl. *the Stoics, a sect of Grecian philosophers.*
Strages, is, f. (sterno,) *slaughter.*
Stramentum, i, n. (sterno,) *straw.*
Strepĭtus, ûs, m. (strepo,) *uproar.*
Studeo, ēre, ui, n. *to study; to desire.*
Studiōsus, a, um, adj. (studeo,) *fond.*
Sturnus, i, m. *a starling.*
Suavis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, *sweet.*
Suavĭtèr, adv. (suavis,) *sweetly.*
Sub, prep. *under; beneath; near.*
Subdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. (sub & duco,) *to lead away; to withdraw.*
Subĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, a. (sub & ago,) *to subdue.*
Subjicio, ĕre, jēci, ectum, a. (sub & jacio,) *to subject; to make subject.*
Subripio, ĕre, ui, reptum, a. (sub & rapio,) *to steal; to filch.*
Subsidium, i, n. (subsideo,) *help; assistance; relief; alleviation.*
Subsisto, ĕre, stĭti, a. & n. (sub & sisto,) *to stop.*
Subter, prep. *under; beneath.*
Succēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, n. (sub & cedo,) *to succeed; to prosper; to approach.*
Succresco, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, n. (sub & cresco,) *to grow beneath.*
Succurro, ĕre, curri, cursum, n. (sub & curro,) *to succor; to aid.*
Sui, pro. 187, *of himself; of herself; of themselves.*
Sum, esse, fui, irr. n. 256, *to be; to belong to:* sunt quibus, *to some:* non est quod, *there is no reason why.*
Sumendus, a, um, part. (sumo.)
Summus, a, um, (sup. of supĕrus,) *highest; supreme; greatest:* ad summum, *at the most.*
Sumo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, a. *to take; to take up; to undertake.*
Sumpsi. *See* Sumo.
Supellex, lectĭlis, f. *household goods; furniture.*
Super, prep. *over; on; upon.*
Superbia, æ, f. *pride:* from
Superbus, a, um, adj. *proud:* (Tarquinius,) *the Proud.*
Superjacio, ĕre, jēci, jactum, a. (super & jacio,) *to throw over.*
Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (super,) *to surpass; to excel.*
Supersum, esse, fui, n. irr. (super & sum,) *to remain; to survive; to be still alive.*
Supĕrus, a, um, adj. 176, (super,) *high; great.*
Superstes, ĭtis, adj. (supersto,) *surviving; outliving:* esse *or* vivĕre superstes, *to survive* or *outlive.*
Supervenio, īre, vēni, ventum, n. (super & venio,) *to come upon.*
Suppedĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. & n. *to furnish; to supply; to give.*
Supra, adv. (supĕrus,) *above; beyond.*
Surgo, ĕre, surrexi, surrectum, n. & a. (sub & rego,) *to rise; to raise.*
Suscipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, a. (sub & capio,) *to undertake; to commence.*
Suspendo, ĕre, di, sum, a. (sub & pendo,) *to hang.*
Sustollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, a. (sub & tollo,) *to take away.*
Suus, a, um, pro. 215, *his; hers; its; their.*
Sylva, æ, f. *a wood.*
Syracūsæ, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse, the principal city of Sicily.*

T.

T., *an abbreviation of* Titus.
Tabellarius, i, m. *a courier.*
Tabŭla, æ, f. *a table; a tablet.*
Taceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, n. *to be silent.*
Tacĭtus, a, um, part. & adj. (taceo), *silent.*
Talentum, i, n. *a talent.*
Talpa, æ, f. *a mole.*
Tam, adv. *so.*

Tamen, conj. *yet; nevertheless.*
Tandem, adv. *at length; finally.*
Tango, ĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, a. *to touch.*
Tanquam, adv. (tam & quam,) *as; as if.*
Tantopĕre, adv. (tantus & opus,) *so much.*
Tantùm, adv. *only:* from
Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great; so much:* tantum abest ut furāti simus, *so far are we from having stolen.*
Tarquinius, i, m. *Tarquin, the name of two kings of Rome.*
Taurus, i, m. *a bull.*
Tecum. *See* Tu, *and* Cum.
Tego, ĕre, texi, tectum, a. *to cover.*
Templum, i, n. *a temple.*
Tempus, ŏris, n. 113 & 99, *time.*
Teneo, ēre, tenui, tentum, a. *to hold; to detain.*
Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (teneo,) *to attempt.*
Tenus, prep. *up to.*
Tepor, ōris, m. (tepeo,) *warmth.*
Terra, æ, f. *the earth; a country; a land.*
Tertius, a, um, num. adj. (tres,) *third.*
Testis, is, c. *a witness; evidence.*
Testor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (testis,) *to testify; to attest.*
Testūdo, ĭnis, f. *a tortoise.*
Tetrarchia, æ, f. *a tetrarchy.*
Teucria, æ, f. *Troy.*
Teutŏni, ōrum, m. pl. *the Teutoni, a people of Germany.*
Theātrum, i, n. *a theatre.*
Theophrastus, i, m. *Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher.*
Thermopỹlæ, ārum, f. pl. *Thermopylæ, a narrow passage in Thessaly, between mount Œta and the sea.*
Thessalonīca, æ, f. *Thessalonica, a town of Macedonia.*
Thronus, i, m. *a throne.*
Tibĕris, is, m. *the Tiber, a river of Italy.*
Tibi. *See* Tu.
Timeo, ēre, ui, a. & n. *to fear.*
Timĭdus, a, um, adj. (timeo,) *timorous; fearful.*
Timor, ōris, m. (timeo,) *fear; apprehension.*
Timotheus, i, m. *Timotheus, a Grecian general.*
Tingo, ĕre, nxi, nctum, a. *to stain; to tinge; to dye.*
Titus, i, m. *Titus.*
Toga, æ, f. *a gown; a robe.*
Tolerandus, a, um, part. from
Tolĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to endure; to sustain.*
Tollo, ĕre, tolli, a. *to take away.*
Torques, is, m. & f. (torqueo,) *a chain; a collar.*
Torrĭdus, a, um, adj. (torreo,) *sultry; hot.*
Torvus, a, um, adj. *grim; savage*
Totĭdem, num. adj. ind. *as many.*
Totus, a, um, adj. 144, *all; the whole.*
Trado, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. (trans & do,) *to commit; to consign.*
Trajicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, a. (trans & jacio,) *to pass over.*
Trans, prep. *over, beyond.*
Transeo, īre, īvi, ĭtum, irr. a. (trans & eo,) 301, *to pass over.*
Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irr. a. (trans & fero,) *to transfer; to carry; to transport.*
Trebia, æ, m. *the river Trebia.*
Tremo, ĕre, ui, n. *to tremble; to shake.*
Tres, tria, num. adj. 149, *three.*
Triennium, i, n. (tres & annus,) *three years.*
Triginta, num. adj. ind. (tres,) *thirty.*
Tristis, e, adj. ior, issĭmus, *sad; dejected.*
Tritĭcum, i, n. *wheat.*
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to triumph:* triumphāre triumphum, *to celebrate a triumph:* from
Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph.*
Trœzen, ēnis, f. *Trœzen, a town of the Peloponnesus.*
Troja, æ, f. *Troy, a famous city of Asia Minor.*
Trojānus, a, um, adj. *Trojan.*
Tu, tui, pro. 187, *thou; you.*
Tubĭcen, ĭnis, m. (tuba & cano,) *a trumpeter.*

Tuli. *See* Fero.
Tullus, i, m. *Tullus.*
Tum, adv. *then* : tum tempŏris, *at that time.*
Tumultus, ûs, m. *a tumult.*
Tunc, adv. *then.*
Turba, æ, f. *a multitude, a retinue.*
Turranius, i, m. *Turranius, a Roman.*
Turris, is, f. *a tower.*
Tuscus, i, m. *a Tuscan.*
Tute, pro. intensive for tu ipse; *thou thyself.*
Tuto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (tutus,) *to defend, to protect.*
Tutus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *safe.*
Tuus, a, um, pro. (tu,) *thy; your.*
Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj. *Etrurian; Tuscan.*

U.

Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber,) *fruitfulness; abundance; plenty.*
Ubi, adv. *when; where.*
Ubīque, adv. *every where.*
Ulciscor, i, ultus sum, dep. *to avenge; to revenge.*
Ullus, a, um, adj. 144, *any.*
Umbra, æ, f. *a shade; a shadow.*
Unda, æ, f. *a wave; water.*
Unde, adv. *whence; from which.*
Undĕcim, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven.*
Unguis, is, m. *a nail; a claw.*
Unĭcè, adv. *singularly; exceedingly.*
Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & versus,) *all; whole.*
Unus, a, um, adj. 144, *one; one only; alone:* omnes ad unum, *all without exception.*
Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, gen. uniuscujusque, pro. 205, (unus & quisque,) *each.*
Urbs, is, f. 114 & 95, *a city.*
Ursus, i, m. *a bear.*
Usque, adv. *even; even to; as far as.*
Usus, ûs, m. (utor,) *use.*
Usus, a, um, part. (utor.)
Ut, conj. & adv. *that; as; as to; when; as soon as; how:* ut qui, *inasmuch as he.*
Uter, utra, utrum, adj. 144, *which; which of the two.*
Uterque, utrăque, utrumque, adj. (uter & que,) 144, *both; each*
Utĭlis, e, adj. *useful:* from
Utor, uti, usus sum, dep. *to use; to exert; to make use of.*
Uva, æ, f. *a cluster of grapes.*
Uxor, ōris, f. *a wife.*

V.

Vacca, æ, f. *a cow.*
Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to be free from; to be destitute of.*
Vacuus, a, um, adj. (vaco,) *void; free.*
Vado, ĕre, vasi, vasum, n. *to go.*
Vadum, i, n. *a shallow place.*
Vagor, āri, ātus sum, n. *to wander; to stroll.*
Vallis, is, f. *a vale; a valley.*
Valerius, i, m. *Valerius, a Roman.*
Vanĭtas, ātis, f. (vanus,) *emptiness; vanity.*
Varius, i, m. *Varius, a Roman.*
Varius, a, um, adj. *various.*
Ve, conj. enclitic, *or.*
Vehementer, adv. (vehĕmens,) *vehemently; extremely.*
Vehendus, a, um, part.: from
Veho, ĕre, xi, ctum, a. *to carry; to convey.*
Veii, ōrum, m. pl. *Veii, a town of Etruria.*
Velle. *See* Volo.
Velox, ōcis, adj. *swift.*
Vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. *to sell.*
Venĕror, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to reverence, to worship, to pay respect to.*
Venia, æ, f. *pardon, forgiveness:* bonâ cum veniâ, *with indulgence, without offence.*
Veniens, tis, part. *coming:* from
Venio, īre, veni, ventum, n. *to come.*
Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to hunt.*
Ventūrus, a, um, part. (venio,) *about to come.*
Ventus, i, m. *the wind.*
Venus, i, *or* ûs, m. *sale:* venum, for ad venum, *for sale.*
Ver, veris, n. *spring.*
Verax, ācis, adj. *veracious; truth-telling.*
Verbum, i, n. *a word.*

Vergasilaunus, i, m. *Vergasilaunus, a chief of the Arverni, a people of Gaul.*
Verĭtas, ātis, f. (verus,) truth.
Vernus, a, um, adj. (ver,) *vernal; spring.*
Verò, conj. (verus,) *but.*
Verres, is, m. *Verres, a Roman prætor.*
Versicŏlor, ōris, adj. (verto & color,) *of divers colors.*
Verto, ĕre, versi, versum, a. & n. *to turn.*
Verum, i, n. *truth:* from
Verus, a, um, adj. ior, issĭmus, *true; real.*
Vescor, vesci, dep. *to eat; to subsist upon.*
Vesontio, ōnis, m. *Besançon, a town of Gaul.*
Vester, tra, trum, pro. (vos,) 143, *your.*
Vestigium, i, n. *a track.*
Vestis, is, f. *a garment; dress.*
Via, æ, f. *a road; a way.*
Viātor, ōris, m. (via,) *a traveller.*
Vici. *See* Vinco.
Victoria, æ, f. *victory:* from
Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)
Videns, tis, part. *seeing:* from
Video, ēre, vidi, visum, a. 250, *to see.*
Videor, ēri, visus sum, pass. (video,) *to seem.*
Vigeo, ēre, ui, n. *to flourish.*
Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigĭlans,) *vigilance; watchfulness; wakefulness.*
Vigĭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. (vigil,) *to watch.*
Viginti, num. adj. ind. *twenty.*
Villa, æ, f. *a villa; a farm-house; a cottage.*
Vinco, ĕre, vici, victum, a. *to conquer; to overcome.*
Vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to claim; to arrogate.*
Vinum, i, n. *wine.*
Vir, viri, m. 87, *a man; a husband.*
Vireo, ēre, ui, n. *to be green.*
Vires, ium, f. pl. *See* Vis.
Virgo, ĭnis, f. *a virgin; a maid.*
Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir,) 101, *virtue; merit.*
Vis, vis, f. (pl. vires), 125, *force; strength; a quantity; a sum; violence:* vis solis, *the intense heat of the sun.*
Vita, æ, f. *life.*
Vitis, is, f. *a vine.*
Vitium, i, n. *vice.*
Vitrum, i, n. *glass.*
Vittington, m. *Whittington.*
Vivens, tis, part. *living:* from
Vivo, ĕre, vixi, victum, n. *to live; to reside; to be.*
Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
Vixi. *See* Vivo.
Vobiscum. *See* Tu, *and* Cum.
Vocĭfĕror, āri, ātus sum, dep. *to cry out; to vociferate.*
Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 250, *to call.*
Volandi, ger. (volo, āre.)
Volātus, ûs, m. *flight:* from
Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. *to fly.*
Volo, velle, volui, irr. a. *to wish; to purpose; to be willing.*
Volŭcer, cris, cre, adj. (volo, āre,) *winged:* subs. volŭcres, um, f. pl. *birds.*
Voluptas, ātis, f. *pleasure.*
Volusēnus, i, m. *Volusenus, a Roman officer.*
Volūtans, tis, part. *wallowing:* from
Volūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. freq. (volvo,) *to roll:* se volutāre, *to wallow.*
Voro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. *to devour.*
Vos. *See* Tu.
Vox, vocis, f. 95, *a voice.*
Vulcānus, i, m. *Vulcan, the son of Jupiter and Juno.*
Vulgus, i, n. & m. *the vulgar.*
Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*
Vult, &c. *See* Volo.

Z.

Zeno, ōnis, m. *Zeno, a Grecian philosopher.*

May 1, 57

mil

May 17th

perfect
perf